AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 17, 2007

Contents

Editorial policy ........................................................................................................... iii
Geographical index .................................................................................................... 1
Subject index ............................................................................................................ 4
Author index .......................................................................................................... 8
Periodicals abstracted in this issue ........................................................................ 14
Abstracts ................................................................................................................. 17

Abstracts produced by
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn
EDITORIAL POLICY

_African Studies Abstracts Online_ provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the African Studies Centre library.

Coverage

_African Studies Abstracts Online_ covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and a wide range of journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half of these are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and most of the rest are German. A few Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese-language journals are also covered. Some 40 percent of all the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines and current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are, with rare exceptions, not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the African Studies Centre Library OPAC at [http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/](http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/)

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least two to three pages long, and have been published within the past two years (though some allowance is made for journals which have fallen behind on publication schedules or which, for whatever reason, have taken a long time to arrive). In a few specific cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject. In particular, articles in the field of linguistics and those in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political events or economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, though this rule is applied less rigorously in the case of a country about which very little is otherwise published. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

Contents and arrangement

In principle _African Studies Abstracts Online_ is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 450 titles with abstracts of collective volumes and journal articles. Items are numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa. There is a preliminary general section for entries whose scope extends beyond
Africa, followed by a separate section for entries dealing with the continent as a whole. There is also a section for entries dealing with sub-Saharan Africa. Within the broad geographical regions of Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa and the Indian Ocean islands, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides the conventional bibliographical information together with an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication in 10-20 lines. It includes a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials (fieldwork, archives, oral traditions, etc.). Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information (such as names of towns, villages or districts), as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are also included.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of African Studies Abstracts Online contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to abstract number. The geographical index is at a region and country level. It refers to both abstract and page number, and for some may serve as a surrogate table of contents. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects. It follows roughly the main classes of the UDC, with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography. Each category is further subdivided into a number of subcategories.

Abstracts of items included under more than one country heading are indexed in the geographical index under each country. In the subject and author indexes they are indexed only once; the reference is always to the first time an entry appears.

In addition, each issue of African Studies Abstracts Online contains a list of periodicals abstracted which provides information on title, current place of publication and ISSN of all periodicals from which articles have been selected, as well as indicating which issues of the periodical in question have been covered. A complete list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the African Studies Centre website at: http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/

As always, comments or suggestions are very welcome.
## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abstract number</th>
<th>page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERNATIONAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>3-47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NORTH AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NORTHEAST AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eritrea</td>
<td>49-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia</td>
<td>51-62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudan</td>
<td>63-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>67-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEST AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>82-94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>95-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkina Faso</td>
<td>98-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gambia</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>101-107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivory Coast</td>
<td>109-110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mali</td>
<td>111-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritania</td>
<td>114-116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nigeria</td>
<td>118-133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senegal</td>
<td>134-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra Leone</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Togo</td>
<td>139-140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WEST CENTRAL AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geographical Area</th>
<th>Abstract Number</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>141-143</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameroon</td>
<td>144-156</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chad</td>
<td>157-159</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (Brazzaville)</td>
<td>160-161</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congo (Kinshasa)</td>
<td>162-164</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabon</td>
<td>165-167</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAST AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>168-173</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burundi</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya</td>
<td>175-183</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rwanda</td>
<td>184-186</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanzania</td>
<td>187-199</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uganda</td>
<td>200-211</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>212-215</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>216-217</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malawi</td>
<td>218-220</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mozambique</td>
<td>221-224</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zambia</td>
<td>225-233</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zimbabwe</td>
<td>234-253</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOUTHERN AFRICA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>254-257</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botswana</td>
<td>258-259</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesotho</td>
<td>260-262</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namibia</td>
<td>263-264</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Africa</td>
<td>265-336</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swaziland</td>
<td>337-338</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISLANDS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>339</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abstract number</td>
<td>page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comoros</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>341-342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>343-346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBJECT INDEX

A. General
   bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
      96
   scientific research; African studies
      2, 17, 38, 40, 47, 58, 143, 164, 252, 274, 293, 311
   information science; press & communications
      32, 35, 45, 92, 182, 193, 276, 298, 332

B. Religion/Philosophy
   religion; missionary activities
      26, 59, 77, 84, 100, 113, 122, 134, 148, 151, 225, 229, 233, 235, 253, 296, 327,
      329, 335, 341
   philosophy; world view; ideology
      5, 31, 37, 81, 119, 123, 124, 265, 298, 324

C. Culture and Society
   social conditions & problems
      42, 48, 49, 77, 78, 80, 92, 114, 136, 144, 149, 152, 175, 176, 179, 213, 246, 266,
      278, 286, 295, 315, 317, 323, 331, 336
   social organization & structure; group & class formation
      103, 194, 344
   minority groups; refugees
      9, 36
   women's studies
      4, 7, 30, 35, 41, 45, 61, 68, 132, 198, 201, 208, 215, 220, 229, 237, 292, 303
   rural & urban sociology
      2, 74, 106, 116, 132, 140, 143, 150, 153, 157, 194, 204, 293, 303
   migration; urbanization
      27, 256, 272, 321
   demography; population policy; family planning
      170, 281
   household & family
      44, 78, 101, 183, 211, 232

D. Politics
   general
      6, 14, 18, 22, 33, 37, 39, 81, 149, 191, 228, 231, 316, 343
domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
11, 20, 42, 43, 46, 51, 69, 73, 75, 104, 113, 138, 156, 174, 179, 190, 202, 206,
209, 235, 239, 242, 243, 245, 253, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 286, 289,
327, 329
foreign affairs; foreign policy
288
international affairs; international organizations
1, 15, 24, 25, 63, 71, 82, 85, 88, 172, 212, 214

E. Economics
economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
28, 58, 65, 71, 72, 75, 76, 82, 88, 98, 114, 131, 163, 166, 183, 193, 207, 213, 295,
345
foreign investment; development aid
109, 209
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
53, 109, 127, 128, 130, 146, 196, 214
labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
1, 218, 230, 259, 260, 267, 277, 285, 291, 304, 310
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
54, 55, 57, 60, 62, 67, 79, 89, 91, 107, 162, 173, 177, 192, 218, 240, 244, 248,
250, 258, 285
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
112, 121, 154, 166, 260, 302, 310, 319, 337
trade; transport; tourism
320, 326, 342
industrial organization; cooperatives; management
120, 125, 270

F. Law
general
3, 9, 21, 33, 83, 105, 110, 115, 121, 137, 139, 147, 160, 161, 165, 185, 198, 200,
250, 280, 284, 290, 294, 299, 304, 314, 340
international law
7, 29, 36, 64, 172, 184, 205, 208, 210, 236
customary law
34, 145, 200, 290
G. Education/Socialization/Psychology
   education
       3, 52, 108, 181, 184, 222, 278
   psychology; social psychology
       308

H. Anthropology
   general
       48, 86, 93, 111, 168, 178, 238, 289

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition
   health services; medicine; hospitals
       46, 49, 56, 80, 118, 126, 169, 170, 178, 197, 223, 232, 247, 269, 274, 282, 287,
       298, 316, 337
   psychiatry
       99
   food & nutrition
       117, 220

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography
   rural & urban planning
       2, 189, 246, 322, 323
   ecology
       34, 57, 79, 187, 188, 241, 258, 330, 334
   geography; geology; hydrology
       60, 91, 268

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture
   linguistics & language
       19, 133, 136, 163, 168
   oral & written literature
       8, 10, 16, 23, 61, 70, 133, 201, 311, 334
   arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)
       199, 300, 301, 318

L. History/Biography
   general
       66, 97, 142, 216, 300, 333
   up to 1850 (prehistoric, precolonial & early colonial history)
       12, 28, 40, 257, 283, 307, 321
1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
   5, 12, 28, 40, 50, 102, 114, 129, 134, 135, 186, 191, 217, 219, 221, 234, 240, 248,
   249, 251, 259, 263, 264, 271, 276, 288, 294, 296, 302, 313, 325, 335
biographies
   39, 234, 328
### AUTHOR INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abbink, J.</td>
<td>42, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abega, Séverin Cécile</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achime, Nwabueze H.</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adebayo, Dada O.</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adeoti, Gbemisola</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adhikari, Mohamed</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agboli, Mary</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ageba, Gebrehiwot</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agoumy, Taoufik</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agundu, Prince Umor C.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ako, R.T.</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akomndja Avom, Vincelline</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akuffo, Kwame</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaka Alaka, Pierre</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alemu, Abraham</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alene, Arega D.</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpers, Edward A.</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amha, Wolday</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Allan</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, Kym</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andersson, Petra</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniekwu, Nkolia Ijeoma</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appiah-Mensah, Seth</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Araujo, Claudio</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aumeerally, N.L.</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azam, Jean-Paul</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Babou, Cheikh Anta Mbacké</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bah, Alhaji M.S.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banda, Fareeda</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangoura, Dominique</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangstad, Sindre</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barchiesi, Franco</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnard, Wilhelm S.</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basto, Maria-Benedita</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battestini, Simon P.X.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bawa, Nadya</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beall, Jo</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beck, Rose-Marie</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckerleg, Susan</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beckmann, Björn</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekabil Fufa</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belghazi, Taeib</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beltrami, Vanni</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennett, Jack</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Béranger, Chantal</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergh, J.S.</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berhe, Taddeesse</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyani, Chaloka</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikoumou, Bienvenu</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisiriyu, L.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanchy-Daurel, Sophie</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bornman, Elirea</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouillon, Florence</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breckenridge, Keith</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bredeloup, Sylvie</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brigaglia, Andrea</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brockington, Dan</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Karen</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruijn, Mirjam de</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryceson, Deborah</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafuri, Roberta</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calaque, Romain</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calas, Bernard</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel, Robert</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capéau, Bart</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmignani, Fabrizio</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carré, Nathalie</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrier, Neil</td>
<td>175, 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cawthra, Gavin</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaléard, Jean-Louis</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challiss, R.J.</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chanson-Jabeur, Chantal</td>
<td>12, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherhabil, Hocine</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chetty, Suryakanthie</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheyeka, Austin</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chi, Dario</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chitando, Ezra</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cichello, Paul L.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilliers, Jakkie</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coret, Laure</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corley, Marva E.</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormier-Salem, Marie-Christine</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotula, Lorenzo</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coulibaly, Souleymane</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coutousdis, Andreas</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cusack, Igor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danofsky, Samuel</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Wet, Corene</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dercon, Stefan</td>
<td>58, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desplat, Patrick</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devenish, Annie</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarra, Éloi</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibben, Pauline</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digby, Anne</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dikirr, Patrick</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Djamba, Yany Kasongo</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dooling, Wayne</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doss, Cheryl</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Plessis, Max</td>
<td>64, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Toit, Andries</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Du Toit, André S.</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dupuy, Emmanuel</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duran, Jane</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ekanola, Adeola Babatunde</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elouga, Martin</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esilaba, Moses O.</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essof, Shereen</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewert, Joachim</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fafchamps, Marcel</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falola, Toyin</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fanthorpe, Richard</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Féraud, Evelyne</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fields, Gary S.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foeken, Dick</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontagné, Lionel</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontein, Joost</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freeman, Linda</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresia, Marion</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedman, John T.</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friend, Alec</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Froestad, Jan</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fubara, Bedfort A.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furlong, Patrick J.</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaitskell, Deborah</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganis, Michela Zaffira Neri</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garine, Eric</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gebre Yntiso</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gebre-Tensae, Tsadkan</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geissler, P. Wenzel</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelb, Stephen</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gemechu, Hagos</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genova, Ann</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gersovitz, Mark</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gevers, Christopher</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbs, Tim</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilblin, James L.</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giordano, Rosario</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goerg, Odile</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gordon, David Michael</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant, Evadné</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, J. Maryann</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gruber, Janet</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guébour, Jean-Louis</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guimdo D, Bernard-Raymond</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gyimah-Brempong</td>
<td>Kwabena, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadland, Adrian</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamori, Shigeyuki</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handa, Sudhanshu</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassan, Rashid</td>
<td>54, 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassane, Saïd Mohamed Saïd</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassim, Shireen</td>
<td>286, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatchard, John</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heald, Suzette</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author Name</td>
<td>Page Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heinisch, Elinor Lynn</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hendricks, Fred</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hewawasam, Indu</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoffmann, L.H.</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Igue, Ogunsola John</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaacman, Allen</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itika, Josephat Stephen</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Lee Ann</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janson, Marloes</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jauze, Jean-Michel</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerie, S.</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jindra, Michael</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Peris Sean</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joon-Hailee, Christopher</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jua, Nantang</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K'Akumu, Owiti A.</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaarsholm, Preben</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kafumbe, Anthony Luyirika</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagoro, Brian</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagwanja, Peter Mwangi</td>
<td>179, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapa, M.A.</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kapindu, Redson Edward</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keese, Alexander</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerr, Rachel Bezner</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kessel, Ineke van</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kessougbio, Koffi</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khemani, Stuti</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibreab, Gaim</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Anthony</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingah, Stephen</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkaldy, Alan</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkby, Coel</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiyimba, Abasi</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klingenbiel, Stephan</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kok, Pieter</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Konings, Piet</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kotze, Nico</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kroeze, I.J.</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kruger, Cecilia</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kruger, Loren</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krüger, Franz</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kühn, Esther</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwagala, Dorothy</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kynoch, Gary</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Langlois, Olivier</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laremont, Ricardo René</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laville, Rosabelle</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawrance, Benjamin Nicholas</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Rebekah</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leibbrandt, Murray</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemi, Adugna</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leon, Matagi</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leysens, Anthony</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lichtenstein, Alex</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln, David</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindelow, Magnus</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lobnibe, Isidore</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loimeier, Roman</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopes, Carlos</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacClymont, Doug</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCulloch, Jock</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGaffey, Wyatt</td>
<td>104, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacGillivray, Mark</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacKay, Andrew</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maddox, Gregory</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mafeuleka, 228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magne, Estelle Kouakam</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maharaj, Brij</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major, John</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makepe, Patricia</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makoa, F.K.</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malherbe, V.C.</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangu, André Mbata Betukum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maroleng, Chris</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matschedisho, Knowledge</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author Name</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mebenga Tamba, Luc</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melber, Henning</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mensah, Kwadwo B.</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercer, Claire</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyer-Weitz, Anna</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mhlalahlo, Samson Rwadzi</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milingo, Tomaida L.C.</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Darlene</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milner, Chris</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minko Mve, Bernardin</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitchell, Peter</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mlambo, A.S.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moehler, Devra C.</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moodie, T. Dunbar</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrell, Robert</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrissey, Oliver</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moss, Todd J.</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouiche, Ibrahim</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouton, Johann</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moyer, Eileen Marie</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpango, P.I.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutambwa, Mulumbwa</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutangi, Tarisai</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutasim Ahmed Abdelmawla Mohamed</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwenda, Andrew</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwinyimvua, Hamisi H.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’Gaïde, Abderrahmane</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naguschewski, Dirk</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakayi, Rose</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naudé, Beaty</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndjio, Basile</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndungo, Catherine M.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nel, E.L.</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nel, Philip Johannes</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nga Ndongo, Valentin</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngoile, Magnus</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngowi, Honest Prosper</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niba, Mercy</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkoghe, Stéphanie</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkurunziza, Emmanuel</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nnona, George C.</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ntumy, E.K.B.</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyamnjoh, Francis Beng</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nyirinkindi, Laura</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ochieng’-Odhiambo, F.</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogowewo, Tunde Idolo</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogoye-Ndegwa, Charles</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ojienda, T.O.</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ojo, Olatunji</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okeahalam, C.C.</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okuku, Juma</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oladele, O.O.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omar, Massoud</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omoleke, I.I.</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ondo, Télesphore</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opiyo, Romanus O.</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osoro, Nehemiah E.</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostergard, Robert L. Jr</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouattara, Bazoumana</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouedraogo, Arouna</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ould Ramdan, Haïmoud</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ouzgane, Lahoucine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owuor, Samuel O.</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmberg, Mai</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panella, Cristiana</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pegg, Scott</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pellow, Deborah</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pender, John</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit, Pierre</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peté, Steve</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippe, Nathalie</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phiri, B.J.</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pieterse, Marius</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pillay, Vino</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piot, Charles</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pithouse, Richard</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AUTHOR INDEX

Pliez, Olivier, 27
Posel, Deborah, 316
Pretorius, Ronelle, 331
Primorac, Ranka, 252
Pringle, Robert M., 173
Prinsloo, Johan, 317
Proto, Harry, 86
Puati, Gaëtan Alexandre, 161

Radloff, Jennifer, 35
Raimond, Christine, 117
Rankin, Micah Bond, 36
Razafimahefa, Ivohasina Fizara, 342
Reinwald, Brigitte, 5
Reyntjens, Filip, 174
Ricard, Alain, 23
Richardson, David, 2
Richey, Lisa Ann, 197
Roberts, R.S., 248, 249
Rogerson, C.M., 72, 318, 319, 320
Romero, Patricia W., 321
Ross, Fiona C., 322
Ruben, Ruerd, 79
Ruitenbeek, H. Jack, 187

Sachikonye, Lloyd M., 250
Sall, Alioune, 137
Sall, Ebrima, 3
Salvatori, Sandro, 66
Samara, Tony Roshan, 323
Scholtz, Ingrid, 324, 325
Scholtz, Leopold, 324, 325
Scully, Pamela, 215
Shivji, Issa G., 37
Shomba Kinyamba, Sylvain, 164
Shutt, Allison K., 251
Sibanda, Amson, 281
Simler, Kenneth R., 222
Simpson, Anthony, 232
Simuchimba, Melvin, 233

Siranyan, Sélouké, 99
Skinner, Caroline, 326
Skinner, Donald, 269
Skinner, Rob, 327
Soares, Benjamin F., 113
Söderling, Ludvig, 166
Sooma, Patrick, 208
Steenhuijsen Pters, Bart de, 79
Stiles, Erin, 198
Stokke, Kristian, 280
Stroeken, Koen, 199
Sucheran, Reshma, 305
Sullivan, Joanna, 93
Tallio, Virginie, 48
Tangri, Roger, 209
Taylor, R.D., 217
Teng-Zeng, Frank, 40
Theron, Bridget, 328
Thomas, Cornelius C., 329
Til, Kiky van, 116
Tripp, Aili Mari, 41
Tubin, Matthew R., 33
Twesiime-Kirya, Monica, 30
Twinomugisha, Ben, 210
Uche, Chibuike Ugochukwu, 128
Udjo, Eric O., 281
Ukaegbu, Chikwendu Christian, 120
Usai, D., 66
Van Heerden, Marié, 300
Van Sittert, Lance, 330
Van Zyl, Basjan, 331
Van de Walle, Etienne, 44
Veit-Wild, Flora, 10, 23
Verdooaape, Annelies, 332
Verhoef, Grietjie, 333
Villalón, Leonardo Alfonso, 20
Visser, Gustav, 320

12
Vital, Anthony, 334
VonDoepp, Peter, 20

Waal, Alex de, 46, 56
Walsh, Denise, 215
Wandji K., Jérôme Francis, 156
Wanyeki, L. Muthoni, 45
Wanyou, Maurice, 81, 110
Weir, Jennifer, 335
Werner, Jean-François, 92
Werthmann, Katja, 132
Whitelaw, Gavin, 257
Whiteside, Alan, 46
Whyte, Susan Reynolds, 211
Williams, Lucy, 336
Woldeamlak Bewket, 57
Wood, Geoffrey, 47

Yaro, Joseph Awetori, 107
Yeraswork Admassie, 52

Zimba, Benigna, 216
Zuberi, Tukufu, 281
Zvobgo, C.J.M., 253
Africa / International African Institute = ISSN 0001-9720. - Edinburgh
  Vol. 75, no. 2 (2005); vol. 75, no. 3 (2005); vol. 75, no. 4 (2005)
Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente = ISSN 0001-9747. - Roma
  A. 60, n. 2 (2005); a. 60, n. 3/4 (2005)
Africa insight = ISSN 0256-2804. - Pretoria
  Vol. 35, no. 4 (2005)
African affairs = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]
African identities = ISSN 1472-5843. - Abingdon
African journal of AIDS research = ISSN 1608-5906. - Grahamstown
  Vol. 4, no. 2 (2005)
African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
  Vol. 14, no. 2 (2005); vol. 14, no. 3 (2005)
African sociological review = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar
Autrepart = ISSN 1278-3986. - Ivry-sur-Seine
  No. 36 (2005); no. 37 (2006)

Cahiers africains d'administration publique = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger
  No. 64 (2005)
Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris

East African journal of peace & human rights = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
  Vol. 11, no. 2 (2005); vol. 12, no. 1 (2006)
Eastern Africa social science research review = ISSN 1027-1775. - Addis Ababa
  Vol. 21, no. 1 (2005); vol. 21, no. 2 (2005); vol. 22, no. 1 (2006)
Exchange = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Feminist Africa = ISSN 1726-4596. - Rondebosch
  No. 4 (2005)

Heritage of Zimbabwe. - Harare
  No. 24 (2005)
Historia = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria
  Vol. 50, no. 2 (2005)
PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Indilinga = ISSN 1683-0296. - Pietermaritzburg
   Vol. 4, no. 1 (2005)

Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]
   Vol. 17, no. 2 (2005)

Journal of African economies = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford
   Vol. 14, no. 2 (2005); vol. 14, no. 3 (2005); vol. 14, no. 4 (2005); vol. 15, no. 1 (2006); vol. 15, no. 2 (2006)

Journal of African history = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]
   Vol. 46, no. 2 (2005); vol. 46, no. 3 (2005)

Journal of African law = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge
   Vol. 50, no. 1 (2006); vol. 50, no. 2 (2006)

Journal of higher education in Africa = ISSN 0851-7762. - Chestnut Hill, MA [etc.]
   Vol. 3, no. 2 (2005)

Journal of humanities / University of Zambia = ISSN 1027-7455. - Lusaka
   Vol. 5 (2005)

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
   Vol. 35, no. 4 (2005)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon
   Vol. 31, no. 1 (2005); vol. 31, no. 2 (2005); vol. 31, no. 3 (2005); vol. 31, no. 4 (2005); vol. 32, no. 1 (2006)

Lesotho law journal = ISSN 0255-6472. - Roma, Lesotho
   Vol. 15, no. 1 (2005)

Matatu = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]
   No. 29/30 (2005); no. 31/32 (2005)

Notre librairie = ISSN 0755-3854. - Paris
   No. 160 (2005)

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris

Philosophia Africana. - Chicago
   Vol. 9, no. 1 (2006)

Psychopathologie africaine = ISSN 0033-314X. - Dakar
   Vol. 32, no. 3 (2003/04)
PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]  
  Vol. 37, no. 2 (2006)
Revue burkinabè de droit. - Namur  
  No. 45 (2004)
Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris  
  Année 59, no. 2 (2005); année 59, no. 3 (2005); année 59, no. 4 (2005)

South African historical journal = ISSN 0258-2473. - [Pretoria]  
  No. 54 (2005)
South African journal on human rights = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne  
  Vol. 21, pt. 3 (2005)
Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien. - Wien  
  Jg. 6, Nr. 10 (2006)

Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe = ISSN 0041-4751. - Arcadia  
  Jg. 45, nr. 3 (2005); jg. 46, nr. 1 (2006)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - New Brunswick, N.J.  
  Vol. 17, no. 2 (2006); vol. 17, no. 3 (2006)
INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Major, John

This article draws largely on hitherto unexplored primary source material in the TUC Archive at Warwick University. It examines the reaction of the British Trades Union Congress to the politics of South Africa during the first two decades of apartheid. Three aspects of policy are considered. The first is the relationship of the TUC to the divided South African trade union movement, split fundamentally over the treatment of African unionists. Here the TUC attempted to steer a middle course between the extremes of white racism and African radicalism, after an unsuccessful bid to foster labour unity. The second is the attitude of the TUC to the funds established to aid the defence in the Treason Trial of 1958-1961 and the Rivonia Trial of 1963-1964. This brought it into a sometimes difficult partnership with the London-based fund headed by Canon John Collins and the Johannesburg fund first run by Bishop Ambrose Reeves. The third is the TUC response to the call for a British boycott of South African trade and then for economic sanctions against South Africa, culminating in this period with the cancellation of the South African cricket tour of 1970. A short conclusion explains why the TUC was so cautious in its approach to South Africa on all three fronts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

2 Urban

This collective volume contains conference proceedings providing a multidisciplinary vision of postcolonial cities, with contributions from literary critics, anthropologists, geographers, architects and town planners, media and cultural critics, translators, musicologists, and political scientists, presenting material from and about cities in Europe, the Caribbean, the USA, Africa, India and the Middle East. By far the most
papers, however, deal with Morocco. The volume discusses the impact of global markets, international capital, terrorism, and migration on urban cultures, and how the city figures in representations in music, literature, film, journalism, and critical theory. Through developments in the built environment, the papers trace colonial and precolonial architectural legacies, the often intolerable pressures placed on the city, and the city's relationship with rural spaces. Contributors: Taoufik Agoumy, Hanae Bekkari, Taieb Belghazi, Ahmed Bellaoui, Jamal Eddine Benhayoun, Mohamed Berriane, Larbi Bouayad, Duncan Brown, El Mostafa Chadli, Mohamed Dellal, Karine Dupre, Brian T. Edwards, Mohamed Elkouche, Mohammed Ait Hamza, Khalid El Harrouni, Boualem El Kechebour, Said Graioud, Suman Gupta, Mohammed Hamdoun, Mohamed Hamdouni, Andrew Ivaska, Abdelkader Kaioua, Hassan Kharmich, Abdellatif Khayati, Nadia Kiwan, Hasna Lebbady, Ulrike Hanna Meinhof, Mohammed Naciri, Tope Omoniyi, Duro Oni, James Procter, Eric Ross, Abdelkader Sabil, Taoufiq Sakhkhane, J. David Slocum, Cheryl Stobie, Emma Tarlo, and Mounir Yahyaoui. [Book abstract, edited]

AFRICA GENERAL

3 Academic


Academic freedom and the institutional autonomy of universities are essential conditions for higher education and research. In this special issue of the 'Journal of Higher Education in Africa' Ebrima Sall and André Mbata Betukumesu Mangu introduce the quest for academic freedom in Africa today. Philip Altbach presents a varied picture of the state of academic freedom in the world of the twenty-first century, including in the industrialized countries. The three following articles (in French) are based on papers presented at a CODESRIA conference on academic freedom in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). André Mbata Betukumesu Mangu argues that academic freedom is, in many respects, a justiciable human right which, in the modern history of Zaire-DRC, has been routinely violated. Joseph Senda Lusamba looks at the politicization of the management of human resources in the basic and higher education sectors of the DRC, an unintended consequence of a quota system that was adopted as a way of redressing the regional imbalances in terms of access to education. Séraphin Ngondo a
Pitshandenge discusses the inhumane conditions prevailing at the University of Kinshasa that have led many professors to quit the academy. Other papers in the volume show that the case of Zaire-DRC is maybe extreme, but not entirely exceptional. Falliou Ndiaye discusses (in French) the experience of Senegal, in particular at the Cheikh Anta Diop University, where the concept of 'franchises universitaires' has evolved in the last fifteen years or so as the university itself became the subject of neoliberal structural adjustment policies. Carlos Cardoso analyses the reform process in the higher education sector in the lusophone African countries, and Piet Konings assesses the power of two anglophone teachers' organizations, the Teachers' Association of Cameroon (TAC) and the Cameroon Teachers' Trade Union (CATTU), during Cameroon's political liberalization in the 1990s. Martin Hall debates the issue of university autonomy in South Africa, ten years after the end of apartheid, in terms of State steering versus State interference. [ASC Leiden abstract]


This volume explores what it means for an African to be masculine and how male identity is shaped by cultural forces. The contributions are grouped into four parts. The first part, Interpreting masculinities, problematizes masculinity (chapters by Arthur F. Saint-Aubin; Glen S. Elder on Cape Town as a 'gay destination'; Beti Ellerson (interview with filmmaker Mohamed Camara); and Frank A. Salamone on Hausa concepts of masculinity). Part 2, Representing masculinities, shows how masculinity has been represented by Africans in the process of 'making masculinity' within the continent (chapters by Lindsay Clowes on 'Drum' magazine; Meredith Goldsmith on black South African masculinity in Bloke Modisane's 'Blame me on history'; Kathryn Holland on masculinities in Tsitsi Dangarembga's 'Nervous conditions'; Sally Hayward on male sexuality in Nawal El Saadawi's 'God dies by the Nile'; Wilson Chacko Jacob on masculinity and colonialism in Ibrahim Fawzi's 'The Sudan of Gordon and Kitchener'). Part 3, Constructing masculinities, turns to contemporary issues, such as expectations of manliness in Zambia (Paul Dover), male disempowerment in East Africa (Margrethe Silberschmidt), violence among black school boys in South Africa (Deevia Bhana), and student masculinities in Botswana (Rob Pattman). Part 4, Contesting masculinities,
contains chapters on indentured masculinity in colonial Natal (Goolam Vahed), masculinity and gender relations among street vendors in Mozambique (Victor Agadjanian), men and gender transformations in South Africa (Robert Morrell), and masculinity and infertility in Egypt (Marcia C. Inhorn). [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 Afrika

' Afrika hierzulande': eine Bilder-, Text- und Beziehungsgeschichte / Brigitte Reinwald (Hg.). - Wien : ECCO, 2006. - 152 p. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien ; Jg. 6, Nr. 10) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Duits en Engels.


6 Azam, Jean-Paul


A typical pattern of wealth redistribution seems to prevail, in some African countries, between rich and poor ethno-regional groups. A contract-theoretic model is presented for shedding some light on this phenomenon. The government promises a transfer to its potential opponent in return for not engaging in a civil war. The latter may break out because of the imperfect credibility of the government's commitment. This increases the cost of the required transfer of wealth, and may make it unfeasible. The model determines whether a military regime or a redistributive State prevails in a peaceful equilibrium. This depends on two parameters: the relative fighting efficiency and the relative productivity of the two groups. The social cost of the different regimes is then
compared, and their implications for aid policy are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

7 Banda, Fareda

The entry into force of the Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa, 2003, on 25 November 2005, marked the culmination of years of lobbying for a document which would promote and protect the human rights of the continent's women by African women's rights advocates. This commentary provides a brief historical overview of the process leading up to the adoption of the Protocol by the African Union in Maputo in July 2003 before moving on to consider its substantive provisions. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

8 Basto, Maria-Benedita

Cet article propose une réflexion sur les enjeux esthétiques et politiques de la détermination, par une "poétique africaine", de l'objet littéraire produit par les Africains et leur diaspora. Il cherche à penser le lien entre littérature, communauté, culture et ordre social sans les confondre. Il montre comment des approches défendant l'autonomie et l'unité des littératures africaines à partir de l'oralité, des choix de langues, des présupposés de race ou d'une imagination commune produisent une essentialisation de l'objet littéraire qui l'inscrit dans un dispositif dichotomique. La littérature devient un produit normatif déterminé par des principes esthétiques ou des ordres sociaux. L'argumentation défend la nécessité de concevoir la littérature comme un art habité par la contradiction. Elle propose un concept d'écriture associant celle-ci à un mode spécifique de circulation de la parole qui s'ouvre, tout en construisant des liens, à la subjectivation. L'expérience littéraire est envisagée comme un produit des appropriations et circulations hétérogènes dans la longue durée et dans des espaces transnationaux qui ne permettent pas la mise au singulier de l'expression "littératures africaines". Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

9 Beyani, Chaloka
Major legal developments concerning the protection of internally displaced persons are currently unfolding in the African Union as well as in the Great Lakes region of East, Central and Southern Africa. Under the auspices of the AU a Convention on Internally Displaced Persons is being drafted in the aftermath of a Draft Protocol on Protection and Assistance to Internally Displaced Persons in the Great Lakes region, 2006. The author notes the historical commitment of the AU to addressing the problem of displacement in Africa. He indicates the lacunae in the legal arrangements for the protection and assistance of internally displaced persons in Africa and presents the parameters of a draft legal framework on internally displaced persons which was endorsed in successive stages in 2006 by an expert group of the AU, the cooperating partners of the AU and the responsible ambassadors and ministers of the AU. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

10 Body


The reflections on body, sexuality, and gender in African literary texts brought together in this special issue of 'Matatu' do not consider these three terms as separate entities but instead as closely related to each other, each term questioning the other. With regard to Africa, the three concepts form a particularly contested space, because body and sexuality are not only subjected to power relations in terms of gender, but also in terms of race, ethnicity, and the legacy of colonialism. While the sections 'Gendered bodies' and 'Queered bodies' show new developments in viewing body and sexuality as creative powers, the sections 'Tainted bodies' and 'Violated bodies' comprise essays that investigate the exposure of the body to physical aggression and other traumatic experiences. Authors dealt with include Ama Ata Aidoo, Mariama Bâ, Calixthe Beyala, Tsitsi Dangarembga, Bessie Head, Sheila Kohler, Flora Nwapa, Promise Okekwe, Yvonne Vera, André Brink, J.M. Coetzee, K. Sello Duiker, Nuruddin Farah, Abdulrazak Gurnah, Dambudzo Marechera, Arthur Nortje, Ben Okri, Shamim Sarif, and Williams Sassine. Contributors: Akachi Adimora-Ezeigbo, Susan Arndt, Unoma N. Azuah, Elleke Boehmer, Monica Bungaro, Lucy Valerie Graham, Jessica Hemmings, Sigrid G. Köhler, Martina Kopf, Robert Muponde, Dirk Naguschewski, Sarah Nuttall, Chikwenye Okonjo Ogunyemi, Marion Pape, Drew Shaw, Alioune Sow, Cheryl Stobie, Alexie Tcheuyap, and Flora Veit-Wild. [ASC Leiden abstract]
11 Borders


This volume examines why many African States experienced substantial political instability and mass racial and ethnic violence at the end of the 20th century. Focusing on Sudan, Ethiopia, the Democratic Republic of Congo, and Sierra Leone, three factors are identified as being essential for building stable States: the consolidation of borders, the building of State institutions, and the creation of national consciousness. Contributions: Borders, States, and nationalism (Ricardo René Larémont); Sudan's turbulent road to nationhood (Francis M. Deng); Making and remaking State and nation in Ethiopia (Edmond J. Keller); The enduring idea of the Congo (Herbert F. Weiss and Tatiana Carayannis); Ethnicity and national identity in Sierra Leone (Jimmy D. Kandeh, Ricardo René Larémont and Rachel Cremona); Ethnic grievance or material greed? (Ricardo René Larémont and Robert L. Ostergard, Jr.); The world economy and the African State (William G. Martin); Conclusion (Ricardo René Larémont). [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Chanson-Jabeur, Chantal


Ce livre réunit, en hommage à Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch, des contributions portant sur ses centres d'intérêt tout en cherchant à rendre compte de nouvelles pistes en histoire de l'Afrique. Outre celle d'Alain Forest sur les chemins du politique dans les sociétés du Sud, les contributions sont rassemblées en cinq parties : 1) Savoirs, pouvoirs et écriture de l'histoire africaine (Auteurs: Sophie Duluçq, Toyin Falola, Marie-Albane de Suremain, Ibrahima Thioub, Alessandro Triulzi); 2) Villes et urbanisation en Afrique (Boureima Alpha Gado, Laurent Fourchard, Odile Goerg, Pierre Kipré); 3) Intermédiaires, élites et situation coloniale (Adrien Benga, Florence Bernault, Hélène Charton-Bigot, Bogumil Jewsiewicki, Françoise Raison-Jourde, Faranirina Rajaonah); 4) Femmes et genre (Hélène d'Almeida-Topor, Pascale Barthélémy, Lucile
13 Chemin


14 Cherhabil, Hocine


Pour aborder le concept de gouvernance et les conditions de la gestion publique en Afrique, l'auteur évoque, d'une part, les effets désastreux de la colonisation, et d'autre part le contexte historique de construction des États africains au lendemain de leurs indépendances. Dans la plupart des pays africains lorsqu'ils ont accédé à
l'indépendance, les modèles d'organisation institutionnelle se sont trouvés en décalage avec les réalités sociales et les structures mentales. L'intériorisation de modèles de pratiques antidémocratiques à l'égard des populations indigènes ne pouvait que déboucher sur un déficit démocratique et une légitimation autocratique dans la construction des États indépendants, avec une absence de contre-pouvoirs et une culture monopartisane. L'auteur analyse l'idée de l'État et le paradoxe apparent qui exprime à la fois le rejet et le besoin de l'État. Il propose en conclusion des solutions pour relever les défis de la gouvernance sur le plan interne et sur le plan externe, Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

15 Cilliers, Jakkie

Two recent UN reports argue that the role of regional organizations in conflict prevention and peace operations should be expanded and strengthened. This paper is concerned with the implications and options associated with this so-called vertical deepening of peacekeeping capacity undertaken on behalf of the UN by regional organizations in Africa. Africa provides many of the troops, but, historically, could only fund a limited peacekeeping observer mission for a limited period. Against this background, the paper looks at the EU Peace Facility as a useful exercise from which to draw lessons. The AU asked the EU to establish a Peace Facility "to fund peace support and peacekeeping operations conducted under the authority of the AU". The Facility was to be "based on the principle of solidarity among African countries and should be financed from resources allocated to each African State under existing cooperation agreements with the EU". The final section of the paper comments on how peacekeeping in Africa might be funded, and the role of the UN and the donor community in general. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Critique

The collection of essays in this special issue of 'Indilinga' portrays the current debate on African indigenous knowledge systems (IKS) in South Africa as well as the contributions of various scientific disciplines. The contributions result from the first international academic colloquium on IKS held at the University of the Free State, Bloemfontein (29 February - 3 March 2004). They are organized into three parts. Part 1 focuses on the current position of IKS research and issues pertaining to theory, contestation and protection. Part 2 contains contributions and case studies with a natural science perspective, dealing amongst others with the value of IK practices for environmental conservation, agricultural production and sustainable food security. Part 3 includes articles on specific as well as educational implications for IKS in areas of culture, and ethno-medicine and health. The South African government's IKS policy document, adopted in 2004, concludes the volume. Contributors: G.A. Abu, Juliet Armstrong, Geri Augusto, Deepak Kumar Behera, C.C. Bezuidenhout, S.P. Botha, Luvuyo Dondolo, Cornel W. Du Toit, Bheki Gila, Tim Hart, S.D. Jivan, Dawn Joseph, J.A. Loubser, Mogomme Masoga, Mogege Mosimege, K.S.A. Mossanda, Johann Mouton, Jacob Muhando, Fhumulani Mavis Mulaudzi, Nibedita Nath, Philip J. Nel, Chukwudi Anthony Njoku, Otsile Ntsoane, Meki Nzewi, R.N. Pati, Jan Persens, Gayatri C. Spivak, W.J. Swart, R.B. Toms, A.M. Van der Walt, Fritz Wallner, Felicity Wood. [ASC Leiden abstract]
This article explores the themes and ideologies associated with African national anthems. Anthems often reflect the Janus face of nationalism, that is, a looking to the future as well as the past, and they proclaim a number of dominant themes which fit into this dichotomy. Such themes include calls to awake, arise or work for the future progress of the nation, and praise for the already established, beloved land, its particularities, traditions and culture and thanks to God for having blessed the nation. As products of the late colonial period and the early days of independence the main themes in these anthems demonstrate strong links to anthems of the former colonial powers. In addressing and hailing the 'people', and being sung by 'us', the anthems culturally interpellate the subjects as members of the nation. However, most anthems are strongly gendered constructions clearly focussed on men, sons and brothers with only a few briefly acknowledging women as being part of the nation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

19 De

ISBN 2-296-00763-5

Cet ouvrage collectif fait suite à la journée d'étude qui s'est tenue au Musée de l'Homme à Paris, le 24 mai 2003, et qui défendait l'idée que l'on pense trop souvent, et à tort, que l'Afrique ignore l'écriture et qu'elle ne connaît que des civilisations orales. La plupart des auteurs sont des linguistes et des ethnologues. Titres des contributions à cet ouvrage: Du support graphique à l'écriture (Anne-Marie Christin) - La graphématique africaine (Marcel Diki-Kidiri) - L'évolution de la transcription moderne du bambara : de la Conférence de Bamako de 1966 à nos jours (Gérard Galtier) - L'image et sa glose (Michèle Coquet) - Pour une exégèse 'scripturaire' de l'art africain (Simon Battestini) - Le point de vue de la théorie unifiée de l'Afrique, et son envelopée dans le champ de la traduction (Sathya Rao) - Signes, écriture et identité chez les Berbères : un cycle transhistorique (Salem Chaker) - Pour une approche discursive du syllabaire vaï, 'Le rêve d'une écriture' (Mlaïli Condro) (côte guinéenne) - 'Afin que les noms demeurent...': les Akan du Ghana et le traçage de leur histoire (Christiane Owusu-Sarpong) - Des graphismes traditionnels à l'orature, vers l'écrit en langue seconde (Alain Ménigoz) - L'écriture Nsibidi (Cross River Region, Nigeria) (Simon Battestini). [Résumé ASC Leiden]
20 **Fate**


ISBN 0-253-34575-8

Does Western-style democracy make sense in the various geographical, economic, and social settings of the continent? How far toward democracy have recent liberalization movements gone? By focusing on the roles of elites and institutions in shaping the democratization processes in ten African countries (Benin, Central African Republic, Congo, Guinea-Bissau, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Niger and Zambia), the contributions in this collective volume consider the aftermath, success, failure, and future of the wave of democracy that swept Africa in the early 1990s. The book originated in two linked panels at the meetings of the International Studies Association (ISA), held in Chicago in February 2001. Contributors: Michael Chege, John F. Clark, Joshua B. Forrest, Abdourahmane Idrissa, Bruce A. Magnusson, Carrie Manning, Richard R. Marcus, Andreas Mehler, David J. Simon, Leonardo A. Villalón, and Peter VonDoepp. [ASC Leiden abstract]

21 **Hatchard, John**


Transnational crime is a major problem for African States with corruption, trafficking of persons, drugs trafficking, environmental crime and the like posing a major threat to development and stability. This article examines three challenges that States must tackle in order to combat transnational crime effectively. The first is how to deal with criminals who operate outside the jurisdiction. The second concerns the investigation of crimes with a transnational element. The third challenge involves tracing and then recovering the proceeds of crime that have been moved out of the country where the crime occurred. Here the need for Western States to cooperate with those in Africa is highlighted. Drawing on examples from Lesotho and Nigeria in particular, it is argued that some progress is being made in meeting these challenges. However, developing the political will to tackle transnational crime is fundamental to any lasting improvement. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]


22 Intellectuals


ISBN 2-86978-196-2 (Dakar)

Progressives in Africa keep debating and agonizing over the failure of the forces on the ground to advance the material, social and political welfare of the continent, 'the African predicament'. This collection discusses in Part One the views of some of Africa's leading intellectuals, notably the writers Wole Soyinka, Chinua Achebe and Ngugi wa Thiong'o, as well as those of Nigerian military officers as they appear in their (auto)biographies. Part Two looks at the way in which other segments of African societies, particularly students and youth, have responded. The collection contrasts the visions and admonitions of the 'intellectuals' with the often ambiguous responses of youth in Cameroon, Nigeria and Malawi. Contributors: Olusegun Adekoya, Gbemisola Adeoti, Nana Akua Anyidoho, Björn Beckman, Harri Englund, Jude Fokwang, and M.S.C. Okolo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

23 Interfaces

*Interfaces between the oral and the written = Interfaces entre l'écrit et l'oral* / ed. by Alain Ricard & Flora Veit-Wild. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2005. - XIV, 282 p. ; 24 cm. - (Versions and subversions in African literatures ; 2) (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 31-32) - Met lit. opg.


The contributions in this special issue of 'Matatu' explore the multiple ways in which literary and oral forms in Africa interrelate and subvert each other, giving birth to new forms of artistic expression. They emphasize the local agency of the African poet and writer, which resists the global commodification of literature through the international bestseller lists of the cultural industry. The first section traces the movement from oral to written texts, which in many cases coincides with a switch from African to European languages. But as the essays in the second section make clear, in other cases true philological work is accomplished in African languages to create a new written and literary medium. The use of new media, technology and music stimulate the emergence of new genres, such as 'taarab' in East Africa, radio poetry in Yoruba and Hausa, or rap in Senegal, as is shown in the third section. Authors and cultural practitioners dealt with include Mobolaij Adenubi, Birag Diop, Boubacar Boris Diop, David Maillu, Thomas

24 Kingah, Stephen

The revised version of the Cotonou Agreement that sanctions relations between the European Community (EC) and African, Caribbean and Pacific States (ACP) has been endorsed for a further five years. The new agreement contains a chronicle of changes that are significant. This research comment identifies a number of issues where novel provisions have been introduced into the text of the first agreement signed on 23 June 2000. The new text contains innovations that relate to security, political dialogue, transparency, money and social responsibility. The security clauses include an express commitment by the partners to combat terrorism, the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction, as well as mercenary activities. In addition, adherence to the jurisdiction of the International Criminal Court is explicitly encouraged. Changes regarding political dialogue and transparency pertain to the increase in the time allotted for political consultation in the event of a serious case of violation of the articles proscribing political excesses and gross financial impropriety. In terms of development money, the list of potential beneficiaries has been widened. However, the net effect of the preceding statement may be obviated by the extensive oversight the EC Commission now has to control the use of funds. Provisions relating to structural reforms have been tempered to reflect the special needs of post-disaster stricken least developed countries. The latter reforms are equally in consonance with the partners' increasing consciousness of the fact that structural adjustment cannot be decoupled from social responsibility. In general terms, the revised Cotonou Agreement strengthens the power asymmetries in the relations. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]
25 Klingebiel, Stephan

Peace and security have become priority issues for the African continent and for the international community. The dynamics that Africa has developed on its own, as well as the dynamics currently involved in outside support for Africa, are concerned not exclusively, but in large measure, with military capabilities. In fact, in the past many examples indicate that mechanisms put in place by African nations themselves or by the international community have been unwilling or unable to intervene militarily in emergency situations to protect civilian populations. Against this background, this paper seeks to determine how and in what form external actors are supporting African efforts, and what shape future challenges may take. The paper also discusses whether the ongoing debate on the military dimension is an indication of a 'backlog' of issues that demand more attention, or whether the discussion must be seen as an indication of an overly narrow focus on the military. Finally, the implications for development policy are discussed. The paper concludes that ongoing African efforts and measures aimed at implementing a new peace and security architecture must be seen as positive. However, a number of structural deficits must still be overcome to implement a truly effective peace and security architecture. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

26 Loimeier, Roman

In the last decades, African Muslim societies have experienced multiple processes of modernization, as, for instance, in the sphere of education. As a consequence, the number of African Muslims literate in African languages has grown tremendously and so has the number of texts, including religious texts, published in these languages. At the same time, the Koran has been translated into many African languages, and these translations of the Koran have triggered disputes among religious scholars on the translatability of the Koran as well as the interpretative orientation of these translations. The disputes over the translation and interpretation of the Koran into African languages might contribute to the emergence, in sub-Saharan Africa, of a tradition of scholarly debates that would stress contextualized interpretations of the text. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
27 Migrations


ISBN 2-200-92053-9

Depuis le début des années 1990, les flux migratoires au départ de l'Afrique subsaharienne et en direction de l'Afrique du Nord prennent une ampleur inédite. La distinction habituelle entre pays d'émigration et pays d'immigration s'estompe face à des combinaisons plus complexes. Les États maghrébins sont aujourd'hui soumis à de fortes pressions pour lutter contre les migrations irrégulières. Contributions à ce numéro spécial: Tenter l'aventure par la Mauritanie: migrations transsahariennes et recompositions urbaines (Cheikh Oumar Ba, Armelle Choplin) - Migrants, transporteurs et agents de l'État: rencontre sur l'axe Agadez-Sebha (Julien Brachet) - Entre Libye et Soudan: la fermeture d'une piste transsaharienne (Martine Drozdz, Olivier Pliez) - Aménageurs et migrants dans les villes du Grand Sud algérien (Sassia Spiga) - Variations autour de trois sites mourides dans la migration (Sophie Bava) - Quand les frères burkinabè de la petite Jamahiriyâ s'arrêtent à Tripoli (Sylvie Bredeloup, Mahamadou Zongo) - La Tunisie entre transit et immigration: politiques migratoires et conditions d'accueil des migrants africains à Tunis (Hassen Boubakri, Sylvie Mazzella) - Aventuriers et commerçants sénégalais à Casablanca: des parcours entrecroisés (Anaik Pian). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

28 Mlambo, Alois S.


This paper investigates the role that Western world views - or the Western 'sociology of ideas' - have played in the history of the African continent and its people. It considers the topic from the period of the Renaissance and the wave of early European expansion that it gave rise to, through the Enlightenment and the rise of Western industrialism, the era of European colonialism in Africa, to the postcolonial era. The paper argues that Western science, capitalism and social science and other knowledge and practices not only led to the domination of the African continent by the West but also to its marginalization in the world in terms of economic development and Africa's capacity to participate fully in the global knowledge community. It further argues that the domination and marginalization that were the hallmarks of the centuries of interaction between Africa and the West continue to the present and have serious implications for Africa's future development.
Finally, the paper calls for the development of an African social science tradition and investigates the challenges facing scholars in Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

29 Mutangi, Tarisai

The 21st century has been earmarked as the age of effective implementation of human rights. Against this background, factfinding has become pivotal to achieving this goal since it has turned out to be ancillary to the full settlement of human rights disputes. Regional and international treaty monitoring bodies ascertain allegations of facts through fact-finding missions and other processes. In this context, the present article examines the conduct of fact-finding missions by the African Commission on Human and Peoples’ Rights (ACHPR). The impetus of the article is the reaction of the Government of Zimbabwe to the ACHPR in its 17th Annual Activity Report. This government raised numerous critical issues relating to how the ACHPR conducted the 2002 fact-finding mission in Zimbabwe. The article explores the origin, nature and purpose of fact-finding missions. Based on an analysis of the fact-finding reports on Senegal, Mauritania and Zimbabwe, it identifies the strengths and weaknesses of the system. Lessons are drawn from the practice and rules of procedure of other regional and international treaty monitoring bodies, particularly the Inter-American Commission on Human Rights (IACHR). In conclusion, the article makes several recommendations to the ACHPR. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Nakayi, Rose

The women's movement in Africa has improved the social status of women and addressed social justice issues in many countries around the continent. This has been made possible through the creative initiatives undertaken by the women in Africa, despite the absence of facilitative legal and policy frameworks at the international, regional and national levels. In the process of implementing various initiatives, a number of lessons have been learned. This article outlines those lessons and explores the creative initiatives devised, and the challenges that still need to be addressed. First, it presents a critique of the legal and policy framework in terms of international law and
policy; regional initiatives; and national legislation. Next, it discusses the various approaches used by the African women's movement to ensure better standards for women, viz. lobbying; gender budget initiatives; affirmative action for participation of women in decisionmaking and politics; efforts to improve women's access to resources; initiatives to ensure that women play a key role in peacemaking; efforts to improve reproductive health and deal with the HIV/AIDS pandemic; and land reform initiatives. 

Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

31 Ochieng'-Odhiambo, F.

As an approach to African philosophy, Henry Odera Oruka first introduced philosophic sagacity to the international community in 1978. 'Sagacity', derived from the word 'sage', was used to suggest that though there may not be a professional discipline called 'philosophy' in non-Westernized traditional African societies, the individuals known in native African cultures as 'sages' fulfilled professional and social functions comparable to those performed by philosophers in both ancient and modern Western cultures. This paper first explicates three strands of philosophic sagacity. Research representative of the three strands is identified. In section 2, it is shown that when Odera Oruka initiated philosophic sagacity in the 1970s, contrary to what many may have thought, he had in mind several aims. These aims are shown to be consistent with the three strands. Based on the three strands and coupled with Odera Oruka's aims, the paper then comes up with a classification of three aspects or categories of philosophic sagacity in section 3: the academic, the cultural-nationalist and the epistemic. Although each of these three aspects is reflected variously in Odera Oruka's works, he did not himself create this neat categorization. Notes, ref. [Odera Oruka abstract]

32 Open
ISBN 92-1-104550-9

The articles in this publication build on the workshop "Open Access" which was organized by the United Nations Information and Communication Technologies Task
Force Working Group on the Enabling Environment in partnership with IDRC, SIDA, the Eduardo Mondlane University and the Royal Institute of Technology in Stockholm, in Maputo in May 2005. The volume includes contributions from presenters at the workshop as well as other authors with interesting perspectives on the issue. It examines different aspects of how to provide increased availability of ICT infrastructure and services for Africa, including the identification of appropriate actors, the relevant technologies, and suggestions for regulatory frameworks, as well as how to support the entrepreneurship that is necessary to build sustainable information and communication technology networks in Africa. Contributors: Anders Comstedt, Martin Curley, Samuel Danofsky, Jabulani Dhliwayo, Astrid Dufborg, Anders Engvall, Karanja Gakio, Olof Hesselmark, Martin Jarrold, Mike Jensen, Jamo Macanze, Daniel Mannestig, Stelios Papadakis, Björn Pehrson, Constantino Sotomane, Roy Steiner, Nyasha Tirivayi, Rahul Tongia, Kate Wild. [ASC Leiden abstract]

33 Ostergard, Robert L.

In the modern global economy, transnational corporations have become important sources of technology, market access and capital - all of which States seek in propelling economic growth. States themselves provide territory, and establish the ‘rules of the game’ by which corporations may operate within that territory. However, with the commodification and commercialization of indigenous cultural and intellectual property, States are bypassed and negotiations emerge between corporations and sub-State actors who claim to represent population segments. May the bypassing of the State further weaken national or State identity among indigenous groups? Such is the case that may be emerging in Africa with groups who claim profits derived from the development and marketing of indigenous cultural and intellectual property. This paper explores the possibility that profit-sharing agreements between transnational corporations and sub-State groups may contribute to the widening of ethnic cleavages in African States by promoting inequalities between groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

34 Patrimoines
La construction de la nature en patrimoine ne relève pas seulement d'actions de conservation des ressources et espaces, mais également de stratégies économiques, politiques et identitaires. Les approches - historique, géographique, juridique ou anthropologique - permettent de dévoiler les composantes des conflits fonciers et de s'interroger sur le statut des savoirs locaux en Afrique et à Madagascar. L'ouvrage comprend trois parties: 1) Une nature à négocier, des droits à inventer; 2) L'inscription locale du patrimoine naturel; 3) Valorisations patrimoniales et revendications identitaires. Contributions de: 1) M.-C. Smouts sur le patrimoine commun de l'humanité; J. Ibo sur la gestion du patrimoine naturel en Côte d'Ivoire; S. Fanchette sur patrimoines locaux et législations foncières en Haute-Casamance (Sénégal); L. Berger sur un conflit autour de l'implantation d'un site industriel sur des terres ancestrales sacrées à Madagascar. 2) É. Garine, O. Langlois, C. Raimond sur les sociétés Dii et Duupa de la Haute-Bénoué (Nord-Cameroun); C. Grémont sur les pratiques et représentations foncières dans le cercle de Gao (Mali), XIXe-XXe siècles et la perte du fleuve par les Touaregs; S. Moreau sur la conservation de la forêt d'Ambondrombe, Sud-Betsileo, Madagascar; É. Chouvin sur les oléagineux des bords du Rift en Éthiopie; C. Alfieri sur vivre et penser la nature chez les Bobo-Vore (Burkina Faso); C. Haxaire sur la forêt et les migrations des jeunes Gouro de la région de Zuénoula (Côte d'Ivoire). 3) A. Doquet sur l'occultation de l'environnement naturel dans la patrimonialisation du pays dogon (Mali); S.A. Sow sur le lait chez les Peuls gaawoobe du Gourma (Burkina Faso); S. Luning sur les pratiques annuelles des feux de brousse chez les Maane, Burkina Faso. Conclusion sur patrimoines naturels et savoirs locaux par M.-C. Cormier-Salem et B. Roussel. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

35 Radloff, Jennifer

ICTs can be used as powerful mobilizing tools for social action. This paper looks at the activities of the Association for Progressive Communication's Women's Networking Support Programme (APC WNSP), and particularly APC-Africa-Women (AAW). APC WNSP is an international network of civil society organizations dedicated to empowering and supporting women's groups and individuals working for peace, human rights,
development and protection of the environment, through the strategic use of ICTs, including the Internet. APC WNSP emerged in 1993 in response to several convergent needs and demands within the women's movement. AAW is one of the strongest of the regional networks associated with APC WNSP, and has 70 members. These include organizations and individuals, both Anglophone and Francophone, all of which work towards empowering African women's organizations to access and use ICTs for equality and development. Activities include Women's Electronic Network Training (WENT) and Free and Open Source Software (FOSS) workshops; information facilitation; and research on women, gender and ICTs. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

36 Rankin, Micah Bond

The OAU Refugee Convention is recognized for having extended the conventional concept of a refugee beyond the narrower scope of the 1951 Refugee Convention. Yet while the OAU refugee definition has been praised for its broader scope, relatively little effort has been made to subject it to a rigorous interpretative analysis. Instead, scholarship has tended to minimize a number of serious interpretive difficulties posed by the definition. The result is an 'interpretive consensus' that suggests that three fundamental characteristics differentiate it from the 1951 refugee definition: first, the OAU definition is objective rather than subjective; second, it does not require a specific type of harm or cause of flight; and third, it was primarily designed and intended to be applied to the context of group displacements. On closer examination, this consensus appears untenable and may be harmful to the broader goal of refugee protection. This article reviews existing scholarship on the OAU definition and provides a clause by clause analysis of the OAU refugee definition in light of contemporary international refugee law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

37 Shivji, Issa G.

In this address, the second Billy Dudley memorial lecture delivered at the University of Nigeria, Nsukka, on 27 July 2005, the author talks of African nationalism as an antithesis of globalization, equating globalization with imperialism and African nationalism with Pan-Africanism. First, he identifies some of the important tensions in the thought and
practice of African nationalists of the independence period, particularly Kwame Nkrumah and Julius Nyerere. Second, he argues that Pan-Africanism is the ideology of national liberation at the continental level in the post-Cold War era just as nationalism was the ideology of liberation in the post-Second World War era and suggests ways in which Pan-Africanism needs to be modified in order to play this role. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Social


ISBN 2-86978-170-9

The texts in this volume were selected after an essay competition organized for Codesria's (Council for the Development of Social Sciences Research in Africa) thirtieth anniversary. Researchers under the age of thirty were invited to reflect on the complex relationship between the input of social sciences and the building of an African future. Contributions: Reinterpreting and reconstructing Africa: the challenge for social science scholarship (Knowledge Rajohane Matshedisho); The social sciences and Africa's development: between construction and deconstruction (Claude Abé); The social sciences: a necessity for the future of Africa? : Africa needs her promise (Mildred Kiconco Barrya); Development concerns in Africa: the value of an ethnographic approach (Esther Van Heerden); Liberation or oppression? : social sciences, politics and the postcolonial context (Ingrid Palmary). The volume has also been published in French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

39 Special


In 2004 Amilcar Cabral, the founder and leader of the independence movement in Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde, would have been 80 years old had he lived. Unfortunately Cabral was assassinated in Conakry on 20 January 1973 by some of his own companions, acting on behalf of the Portuguese colonial regime. When the Amilcar Cabral Foundation, based in Praia, decided to celebrate Cabral's 80th birthday, the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA) and
other partners responded to the call. From 9 to 12 September 2004, more than 100 specialists discussed Cabral's impact on today's Africa. The key papers presented at the conference have been included in this special issue of 'African Identities'. Each one of them represents a different angle from which Cabral's innovative thinking and relevance for contemporary African political, economic and cultural challenges can be assessed. Contributions: Amilcar Cabral: a contemporary inspiration (Carlos Lopes); Amilcar Cabral and the liberation of Guinea-Bissau: context, challenges and lessons for effective African leadership (Peter Karibe Mendy); Amilcar Cabral and the fortunes of African literature (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe and Abebe Zegeye); Manifestations of nationhood in the writings of Amilcar Cabral (Alexis Wick); Challenges to State building in Africa (Georges Nzongola-Ntalaja); Reading Cabral on democracy (Lars Rudebeck); Culture, consciousness and armed conflict: Cabral's déclassé/(lumpenproletariat?) in the era of globalization (Ibrahim Abdullah); Articulating Cabral's regionalist and pan-Africanist visions (John Fobanjong); Amilcar Cabral's legacy in view of the challenges of contemporary ethics (Carlos Lopes). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Teng-Zeng, Frank K.

This paper outlines the stages of development of science and technology in Africa, focusing on the precolonial and colonial periods. For the precolonial phase, not much is known on the subject, because this period was characterized by an almost complete absence of any attempt to deliberately manage the production, storage and dissemination of knowledge. The colonial phase was marked by an interest in agriculture, in particular crops mainly for export, mineral exploration and exploitation, and developments in tropical medicine. The colonial period further saw the genesis of interterritorial cooperation and therefore regional institutions in the various territories under the control of the British, French, Portuguese and Belgians. The gaining of political independence in most of the colonial territories, however, witnessed the collapse or nationalization of the regional interterritorial institutions at the subregional and continental levels. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

41 Tripp, Aili Mari
Much of the new transnational mobilization around women's issues in the early 21st century appears to be happening in the global South in regional forums. This article therefore treats Africa-wide networks and subregions (East, West, and Southern Africa) as a subset of transnational networking. The article explores key mechanisms through which regional influences spread and are diffused. It does so by focusing on an arena in which these regional linkages and influences have been most visible: in encouraging women to claim political leadership positions. These mechanisms include direct diffusion between NGOs and NGO coalitions from one country to the next; the promotion of gender balance within subregional organizations; subregional pressures for improved gender representation in government and parliament; pressures for gender balance at the pan-African level; subregional advocacy networks for female representation; pressures from national networks on subregional organizations; and Africa-wide advocacy and networking to promote women's leadership. The article shows how important these continental and subregional influences are for domestic politics, serving as a critical conduit for changing international norms. In this sense, they are perhaps more important than global transnational influences as a vehicle for changing the status of women. Prior to the emergence of these continental and subregional alliances in the 1990s, African leaders frequently disparaged women's activism as a product of corrupting Western feminist influences. Today, most of the impetus for change comes from within Africa and from regional-level networks. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Vanguard

ISBN 90-04-14275-4 alk. paper

This volume contains a range of original studies on the controversial role of youth in politics, conflicts and rebellious movements in Africa. A common aim of the studies is to try and explain why patterns of generational conflict and violent response among younger age groups in Africa are showing such a remarkably uneven spread across the continent. An introduction by Jon Abbink (Being young in Africa: the politics of despair and renewal) is followed by three parts: 1. Historical perspectives on youth as agents of change (Murray Last on youth in Muslim northern Nigeria, 1750-2000; G. Thomas Burgess on youth in revolutionary Zanzibar); 2. State, crisis and the mobilization of youth (Peter Mwangi Kagwanja on youth identity and the politics of transition in Kenya, 1997-
2002; Karel Arnaut on youth and the politics of history in Côte d'Ivoire; Jok Madut Jok on the position of youth in South Sudan; Piet Konings on anglophone university students and anglophone nationalist struggles in Cameroon; and Sara Rich Dorman on youth and politics in Eritrea); 3. Interventions: dealing with youth in crisis (Yves Marguerat on street children in Lomé, Togo; Angela McIntyre on the phenomenon of child soldiers in Africa; Simon Simonse on failed Statehood and the violence of young male pastoralists in the Horn of Africa; and Krijn Peters on the reintegration of young ex-combatants in Sierra Leone). [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Violence


ISBN 0-85255-889-9 hbk. (Oxford) : £50.00

The chapters in this volume establish new understandings of the ways in which violence, political culture and development have interacted in recent African history. The majority of the chapters originate in presentations made to a workshop held on the Danish island of Bornholm from 21 to 25 May 2002. Contents: States of failure, societies in collapse? : understandings of violent conflict in Africa (Preben Kaarsholm); Insurgencies in the shadow of State collapse (William Reno); A societal view on violence and war: conflict & militia formation in eastern Congo (Koen Vlassenroot); Debating the Rwandan genocide (Nigel Eltringham); Darfur: peace, genocide & crimes against humanity in Sudan (Douglas H. Johnson); Legacies of violence in Matabeleland, Zimbabwe (Jocelyn Alexander); The past as contested terrain: commemorating new sites of memory in war-torn Ethiopia (Alessandro Triulzi); Violence as signifier: politics & generational struggle in KwaZulu-Natal (Preben Kaarsholm); War, violence & videotapes: media & localised ideoscapes of the Liberian civil war (Mats Utas); Forced labour & civil war: agrarian underpinnings of the Sierra Leone conflict (Paul Richards). [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Walle, Etienne van de


This volume is the outcome of a conference conducted on the Internet in November 2001 as part of the activities of the African Census Analysis Project (ACAP) at the University of Pennsylvania. The chapters in the first part of the volume are devoted to the discussion of household structure; those in the second part investigate individual relationships at the household level, notably the relationship to the head of the household. The volume pays special attention to the place of women in the household and to residences of children and the aged. The analyses use microdata from a variety of African countries, including Botswana, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, the Gambia, Kenya, Senegal, South Africa and Tanzania. Contributors: Kristine R. Baker, Françoise Bartiaux, Mark Collinson, Raïmi Fassassi, Michel Garenne, Aliou Gaye, Victoria Hosegood, Idrissa Kabore, Teresa G. Labov, Nancy Luke, Sanjeev Madhavan, Zitha Mokomane, Claire M. Noël-Miller, Marc Pilon, Ian M. Timaeus, Nicholas Townsend, Etienne van de Walle, Patrice Vimard. [ASC Leiden abstract]

45 Wanyeki, L. Muthoni

The African Women's Development and Communication Network (FEMNET) is a pan-African network that was set up by national women's networks in 1988 to coordinate African women's preparations for, and participation in, the Fourth World Conference on Women held in Beijing, China, in 1995. Based in Nairobi, Kenya, FEMNET is now in its 17th year of existence and has gone through both highs and lows, changing and evolving in the process. FEMNET's current advocacy mandate is based on its initial mandate - to provide strategic information on regional and international policy processes relevant to African women at the national level, and to ensure that African women are able to make effective inputs into the negotiating processes from which these regional and international policies arise. To support its advocacy mandate, FEMNET also has a training and communication mandate. This paper provides background information on FEMNET, discusses challenges faced by the network, and presents an overview of its programmes and projects. App. [ASC Leiden abstract]

46 Whiteside, Alan
This article examines four accepted wisdoms about HIV/AIDS and African armies and in each case concludes that substantial revision is necessary in the light of emerging evidence. First, it appears that military populations do not necessarily have a higher prevalence of HIV than civilian populations. HIV levels in armies depend on many factors including the demographics of the army, its pattern of deployment, the nature and stage of the epidemic in the country concerned, and the measures taken to control the disease by the military authorities. Second, although the epidemic has the potential to undermine the functioning of national militaries, and may have done so in isolated instances, armies in general are well placed to withstand the threat. Third, evidence that war contributes to the spread of the virus in Africa is meagre and suggests that we should be concerned primarily with specific risks that conflict may entail, including population mobility and changing sexual networks. Lastly, the hypothesis that AIDS has the potential to disrupt national, regional, and international security remains speculative. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Wood, Geoffrey

This paper assesses the coverage of African topics in leading international journals, focussing on sociology and an important subdiscipline, industrial relations. In doing so, it evaluates whether the number of articles with an African focus has grown or declined over the last decade. The findings reveal a limited exposure of African and related debates. Moverover, the number appears to be declining, with periodic bulges in publication activity linked to journal special issues. However, there appears to be no relationship between the ranking of journals and the appearance of articles on African issues; scholars working on Africa have published in the most highly-ranked journals in the field. There are therefore some grounds for optimism. But for African scholars, this is heavily dependent on the availability of resources. Without such resources, some doubt is cast on the future ability of 'public intellectuals' in Africa to influence international debates. Given that many of the other problems faced by scholars in Africa centre on the lack of availability - and access to - international journals and cutting-edge texts, the availability of free online access to journals produced by the major journal publishers would provide a major boost to scholarship on the continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
NORTH AFRICA - MOROCCO

NORTH AFRICA

MOROCCO

48 Terrains
ISBN 2-912915-03-1

Dans la lignée du développement de l'anthropologie réflexive, cet ouvrage rend compte d'une réflexion collective sur la manière d'aborder des terrains de recherche que l'on qualifie de sensibles. L'expression terrains sensibles désigne des espaces (ghettos, squats, camps) et des conditions sociales (sans-papiers, sans domicile fixe ou SDF, réfugiés) que les institutions définissent comme exceptionnels, déviants et/ou illégaux. Ces terrains sont également sensibles en ce qu'ils relèvent d'enjeux sociopolitiques cruciaux et suscitent une demande sociale forte. La question des modalités d'engagement du chercheur, de savoir jusqu'à quel point il peut s'engager dans sa relation avec les personnes sur lesquelles se fait son travail de recherche, se situe au centre de cette réflexion. Deux contributions sont plus spécifiquement orientées vers le continent africain: celle de Marion Fresia, "Entre mises en scène et non-dits: comment interpréter la souffrance des autres?", qui traite des réfugiés mauritaniens au Sénégal, et celle d'Élie Goldschmidt, "Enquête institutionnelle et 'contre-enquête' anthropologique: migrants en transit au Maroc", sur les migrants originaires d'Afrique subsaharienne.

[Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

ERITREA

49 Gruber, Janet

This paper considers the impacts of sexual violence perpetrated while the Eritrean town of Senafe was occupied by the Ethiopian military in 2000, during the second Ethiopia-Eritrea war. It discusses the aftermath for the survivors, all women and girls belonging to
the Saho ethnic group, and the responses of other groups in the Saho community. An attempt is made to understand the reasons for the failure of one intervention that sought to provide support to these survivors of sexual violence. The potential repercussions of community denial of the sexual violence are addressed. These include lack of access by survivors to information on HIV, testing and care; refusal to face up to the possible infection of survivors, their husbands and unborn children, and to the psychological, social and economic impacts of HIV/AIDS. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

50 Kibreab, Gaim

Eritrea was an Italian colony until the Allied forces defeated Italian troops at the beginning of World War II. As part of the Treaty of Peace with Italy, the final disposal of Eritrea and the other Italian colonies was to be determined jointly by the governments of the Soviet Union, the UK, the US and France within a year from the coming into force of the Peace Treaty. The Eritrean people had great hopes that the defeat of Italy would pave the way for their freedom. However, the British government recommended that the whole of Eritrea except the Western Province be ceded to Ethiopia. It was argued that Eritrea allegedly lacked the 'making of a State'. This article examines whether the British policy of dismemberment of Eritrea along the so-called 'natural cleavage' was consistent with the three rationales that underlay its policy - namely, the so-called ethnic homogenization, economic interdependence and concerns over economic non-viability. It also discusses the wider strategic issues that influenced British and later United States policies on the disposal of Eritrea. Notes, ref., sum. in French and Italian. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ETHIOPIA

51 Abbink, J.

In this article, the author assesses the nature and the impact of the May 2005 Ethiopian parliamentary elections on Ethiopian politics. The elections, although controversial and flawed, showed significant gains for the opposition but led to a crisis of the entire democratization process. The author revisits Ethiopian political culture in the light of
neopatrimonial theory and asks why the political system has stagnated and slid back into authoritarianism. Most analyses of post-1991 Ethiopian politics discuss the formal aspects of the political system but do not pay sufficient attention to power politics in a historical perspective. There is a continued need to reconceptualize the analysis of politics in Ethiopia, and Africa in general, in more cultural and historical terms, away from the formal political science approaches that have predominated. The success of transitional democracy is also dependent on a countervailing middle class, which is suppressed in Ethiopia. Furthermore, political-judicial institutions are still precarious, and their operation is dependent on the current political elite and caught in the politics of the ruling party. On the basis of the electoral process, the post-election manoeuvring, the role of opposition forces, and the violent crisis in late 2005, the author addresses the Ethiopian political process in the light of governance traditions and resurrected neopatrimonial rule that, in effect, tend to block further democratization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Admassie, Yeraswork

Formal training in sociology and social anthropology in Ethiopia has a relatively long history, having commenced in 1951 under the auspices of Addis Ababa University (AAU). Following a brief overview of the development of sociological and anthropological training in Ethiopia over the last 55 years, this paper examines the current programmes and activities of the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology (SOSA). It covers the undergraduate programmes (BA in sociology and social anthropology, and minor in sociology); BA senior essay research; MA programme in social anthropology; MA thesis research; MA programme in sociology; research by department staff; departmental publications; staff development and staff situation; extra-departmental activities; and contributions to civil society organizations. Started with modest aims and means, the teaching of sociology and anthropology in Ethiopia now finds itself in better circumstances, although there are developments that are sources of concern. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Ageba, Gebrehiwot
This paper presents evidence on the state of micro and small enterprises (MSE) finance in Ethiopia from a survey of 1000 MSEs in six major towns - Addis Ababa, Nazret, Awassa, Baher Dar, Jimma and Mekele - conducted by the authors in 2003. The paper suggests a new venue to channel funds to MSEs by linking support to MSEs, suppliers credit and bank lending. It shows that friends/relatives, suppliers credit, and 'Iqub' (rotating savings and credit associations) are the most important sources of finance in that order, with moneylenders used very rarely. Default on informal loans, contrary to the common view, is high. Participation (i.e. receiving and/or extending) in trade credit is widespread. The amount involved (in both stock and flow terms) is also relatively high. Trade credit appears to be used as a substitute for bank loans. Contrary to the common belief that trade credit occurs between people with strong social ties, most MSEs that granted trade credit and those that received suppliers credit characterized their relation as 'business only'. More than half of the MSEs that granted trade credit also received suppliers credit whose amount exceeded what they received, suggesting that suppliers credit is being passed on to customers. Suppliers credit thus avails itself as a potential instrument for banks to channel finance to MSEs to improve their access to modern machinery, equipment and tools. This established practice could be extended to equipment supplier credit and/or equipment leasing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

54  Alene, Arega D.

The productive efficiencies of traditional and hybrid maize producers in eastern Ethiopia are derived using an efficiency decomposition technique that is extended to account for scale effects. The paper illustrates the sensitivity of the conventional approach to scale effects. The results revealed high inefficiency among both traditional and hybrid maize producers. High inefficiency among hybrid maize producers is consistent with the argument that food production gains from improved agricultural technologies have not been realized in poor countries like Ethiopia due mainly to poor support services, including extension, education, credit and input supply. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

55 Bekabil Fufa
Income risk associated with crop production was analysed using the Quadratic Risk Programming Model for users and nonusers of maize production technologies in Dadar district in the East Hararghe zone of Oromiya Regional State in Ethiopia in 2001/2002. The E-V (expected income variance) results revealed that both categories of farmers have the same degree of risk aversion as reflected by the degree of risk aversion coefficient. In addition, the optimization model results showed that improved maize production is associated with higher income risk as no more than the minimum subsistence constraint was chosen under higher degrees of risk aversion. While an increase in fertilizer prices reduced maize area cultivated for package users, the sensitivity analysis results for increases in maize prices showed a substantial rise in the area allocated to improved maize. However, for increased maize prices, area allocated to maize remained at subsistence level for nonusers of the package. The development and promotion of new agricultural technologies needs to take into account the yield and income risks associated with maize production in the area. In addition, expansion of rural road infrastructure, the promotion of post-harvest crop storage technologies and food processing industries should be given emphasis as strategies to stabilize prices and reduce income variability arising from crop production in the area. Bibliogr., notes, sum.

[Journal abstract]

56 Berhe, Taddesse

The authors examine the hypothesis that armed conflict increases HIV prevalence, using the case study of the Ethiopian Defence Forces and the civilian population of Tigray region of Ethiopia during the Ethio-Eritrean war of 1998-2000. The study utilizes data sets for HIV prevalence in the region before, during and after the conflict. These include HIV screening conducted among the military during mobilization and demobilization, ante-natal clinic surveillance data, blood donor screening data, and voluntary counselling and testing data. The datasets are severely limited in both quality and quantity. They do not show clear evidence of an increase in HIV prevalence associated with the war. Data from the screening of conscripts and demobilizing soldiers indicate a 76 percent increase in HIV prevalence during the war period, but this increase does not appear to be larger than would have occurred among a similar cohort of young men in civilian life. The ante-natal clinic and blood donor data show a decline in HIV prevalence since the end of the war. The robustness of this finding is uncertain. The authors conclude that there is no evidence of a general increase in HIV prevalence associated with the war in either
civilian or military populations. There are indications of a post-conflict decline in prevalence. Better quality HIV surveillance is needed in Tigray to ascertain the trajectory of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in the region. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

57 Bewket, Woldeamlak

Based on data from a structured household survey conducted in 2000, this study analyses biofuel consumption patterns in four rural villages in the northwestern highlands of Ethiopia. The results indicate that fuelwood and cattle dung accounted for nearly 100 percent of the domestic energy consumption, with cattle dung contributing to some 34 percent of the total. Fuelwood and dung combined, the per capita biofuel consumption was estimated at 511.3 kg per annum, with some variation between villages and socioeconomic groups owing to differences in physical, environmental and socioeconomic factors. Despite claims by some studies, the pressure on the supply trend has affected consumption of biofuels and necessitated improvisation on the part of users. Also, the scarcity of wood use for various purposes has forced households to plant trees. The number of trees planted by households showed variation between villages and the different socioeconomic groups, owing to various physical and human factors. This (agro) forestry practice is a good short-term solution to the existing problem of fuelwood shortage. Since the practice also embodies multiple positive implications for environmental management and agricultural production it should be encouraged. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

58 Capéau, Bart

For many research problems in developing countries, some information on prices faced by households is required, for example if subsistence consumption is a substantial part of consumption. These prices are not readily available from household surveys, and at times they are not easily observed, for example if markets are thin and systematic price information can only be observed from markets some distance away from communities. Furthermore, quantities consumed and produced are often in local units presenting further problems for the analysis. This article provides an econometric approach to
estimate prices and quantity conversion factors from household expenditure data, using data from rural Ethiopia to illustrate the approach. In an application, the authors show that the conclusions about poverty changes over time are significantly affected by using alternative strategies to convert local units and to value subsistence consumption. They find that mean unit values result in the overestimation of prices due to outliers and other sources of measurement error. Exogenous consumer price sources, often collected at larger markets outside the village, tend to give slightly lower values than their estimates. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Desplat, Patrick

Processes of contextualization in Islam are constantly raising questions about self-perception and the 'other', thus challenging the concept of an 'authentic' identity and its boundaries. Innovations and their appropriation or rejection currently play a significant role in Harar, an urban community in eastern Ethiopia where local saints constitute a key element of everyday religious life. Islamic reform movements have been able to enter Ethiopia since the downfall of the socialist regime in 1991 and have been provoking disputes concerning the 'true' Islam, focusing on saints and related 'un-Islamic' practices. The majority of the Harar community has rejected this essentializing tendency, partly because of the influence of a Harari scholar who presides over the Lebanese organization Hasbashiyya. However, the contemporary role of religious networks and the quest for authenticity must be embedded in both the historical and contemporary sociopolitical context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

60 Lemi, Adugna

Yield variability in Ethiopian agriculture can be partly explained by rainfall. The degree of yield variability over time changes not only according to the amount of rainfall, but also according to the pattern and frequency of the rainfall cycle. Mean annual rainfall is often the only index of rainfall quoted for a place for the purpose of rainfall-yield relationship analysis. For agriculture, however, the critical question is how often a place receives too little, enough or too much rain for a particular form of crop production to be carried out successfully. Using station-level rainfall data from 1954-1994 and agricultural production
data of major cereal crops from 1980-1994 for four provinces of Ethiopia, this study attempts to show patterns of rainfall and provide insight into the preparation of an early warning system in the country. Time series analysis techniques, auto-regressive moving average (ARMA) and vector auto-regressive (VAR) models are used to analyse the pattern of rainfall and response of yield to rainfall as well as to previous yield shocks. The results show that rainfall cycle can be determined only for 'belg' (relatively low) rain in Gojjam (thirty-five years) and total rain in Harar (eleven years) and Jima (seventeen years). All other series have no cyclical component; however, drought-prone provinces show some deterministic component in the rainfall process. Results from estimation of VAR show that current levels of yield respond to previous levels of yield even more than to rainfall in most provinces. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

61 Ndungo, Catherine M.

The publications in the "Gender Issues Research Report Series" are the results of research work carried out by winners of OSSREA's Social Science and Gender Issues Research Competitions. This publication contains three research reports: The image of women in African oral literature: a case study of Gikuyu oral literature [Kenya], by Catherine M. Ndungo; Oral narratives as an ideological weapon for subordinating women: the case of Jimma Oromo [Ethiopia], by Abraham Alemu; Gender-friendly human resource management and organizational commitment: a study of organizations in Uganda, by Matagi Leon. [ASC Leiden abstract]

62 Pender, John

This paper develops a theoretical model of land leasing that includes transaction costs of enforcing labour effort, risk pooling motives and non-tradable capital inputs. The authors test the implications of this model compared to those of the "Marshallian" (unenforceable labour effort) and "New School" (costlessly enforceable effort) perspectives using data.
collected from four villages in Ethiopia. They find that land lease markets operate relatively efficiently in the villages studied, supporting the New School perspective. They find that other household and village characteristics do affect input use and output value, suggesting imperfections in other factor markets. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

63 Appiah-Mensah, Seth

This paper reviews the deployment of the AU's African Mission in Sudan (AMIS) in Darfur since its inception in June 2004. A restrictive mandate, inadequate troops to cover Darfur, serious operational, logistical and capacity shortfalls have combined to present the AU's mission to some observers as ineffective. The paper emphasizes the need for the AU to strengthen its capacity and expertise at all levels of command through technical cooperation and appropriate assistance from the UN and partners. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

64 Du Plessis, Max

History was made on 31 March 2005 when the United Nations (UN) Security Council passed Resolution 1593 referring the prosecution of those responsible for the numerous atrocities committed in the Darfur region in western Sudan to the newly established International Criminal Court (ICC). The authors focus on the context of this referral, especially since it signals a capitulation by the United States of America (which had the power to veto the referral) in the face of worldwide pressure for the UN to take action against perpetrators of atrocities in Sudan. To fully appreciate the importance of the resolution, the authors first provide an overview of the establishment and functioning of the ICC and the responses to its establishment on the part of the international community, particularly the US. The authors point out that the ICC has been handed a hot potato. Because it is one of the first cases that the Court will hear, the spotlight will be on the Court's effectiveness as an instrument of international criminal justice. Sudan is not party to the Court's statute, however, and accordingly owes the Court no obligation
to cooperate in the investigation and prosecution of Sudanese offenders. Notes, ref.,
sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

65 Mutasim Ahmed Abdelmawla Mohamed
The impact of external debts on economic growth: an empirical assessment of the 
Sudan: 1978-2001 / Mutasim Ahmed Abdelmawla Mohamed - In: Eastern Africa Social 

Based on secondary data from the Bank of Sudan Annual Reports and the Central 
Bureau of Statistics, this paper investigates, from an empirical point of view, the impact 
of Sudan’s external indebtedness on economic growth over the period 1978-2001. In 
addition to that, the growth rate of real export earnings is included in the empirical model 
to capture the impact of export promotion in inducing economic growth, while the 
inflation rate is incorporated as a macroeconomic policy variable. The results of the 
study reveal the existence of a debt overhang problem in Sudan, i.e. external debts exceed the country's repayment ability. The study concludes that external debt and 
inflation deter economic growth, while export earnings have positive impacts. Thus, 
Sudan needs to be considered for comprehensive debt relief measures. The study 
recommends the adoption of an export-led growth strategy besides improving 
infrastructure. Furthermore, encouraging domestic savings and realizing peace in a 
united Sudan will help restore debt sustainability. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Usai, D.
The IsIAO archaeological project in the El Salha area (Omdurman South, Sudan): results 
and perspectives / D. Usai, S. Salvatori - In: Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e 
l'Oriente: (2005), a. 60, n. 3/4, p. 474-493 : foto's, krt.

The 'El Salha Archaeological Project: Rescue Excavation in Central Sudan' started in 
2000 near Khartoum. One of the aims of the project is to rescue archaeological sites 
which are disappearing as new roads and residential buildings are constructed and as 
agriculture expands along the Nile. After an overview of current knowledge of central 
Sudanese prehistory, this article outlines the project's results so far by date of the 
evidence and by archaeological site. The data collected in the El Salha region show that 
the region has been inhabited since Early Paleolithic times and has witnessed important 
cultural and environmental transformations. The data provide an almost complete, 
though provisional, picture of the cultural sequence of the region. However, in order to 
fully understand the cultural development of the country, the data from the Nile valley 
have to be related to archaeological evidence from the inner regions which, at different
times and in different ways, have influenced the historic process. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

67 Anderson, Kym

The first generation of genetically modified (GM) crop varieties sought to increase farmer profitability through cost reductions or higher yields. The next generation of GM food research is focusing also on breeding for attributes of interest to consumers, beginning with 'golden rice', which has been genetically engineered to contain a higher level of vitamin A and thereby boost the health of unskilled labourers in developing countries. This paper analyses empirically the potential economic effects of adopting both types of innovation in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA). It does so using the global economy wide computable general equilibrium model known as GTAP (Global Trade Analysis Project). The results suggest the welfare gains are potentially very large, especially from golden rice, and that contrary to the claims of numerous interests, those estimated benefits are diminished only slightly by the presence of the European Union's current barriers to imports of GM foods. In particular, if SSA countries impose bans on GM crop imports in an attempt to maintain access to EU markets for non-GM products, the loss to domestic consumers due to that protectionism boost to SSA farmers is far more than the small gain in terms of greater market access to the EU. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Aniekwu, Nkolika Ijeoma

In recent times, there have been emerging issues on the relevance of the feminist movement in sub-Saharan Africa and the theoretical reconceptualizations that have arisen in response to the discourse on rights, sexuality, roles and identities in the region. Studies have shown that unique factors have a direct bearing on the situation of African
women, especially those in postcolonial territories, and that feminist actions in the region are influenced by converging constructs of Statehood, culture, religion, politics and ethnicity. Theoretical developments relating to the public/private divide in civil societies provide further contexts in which to analyse African responses to feminism and sexuality. This paper analyses feminism and sexuality in postcolonial Africa as seen from the gendered lens of an African woman. It is a historical perspective of converging constructions that have an impact on the movement in the South, and the colonial dimensions and consequences of these flows on women, rights, identities and roles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Bandora, Musinga T.
APRM and the quest for capable public administration in Africa in the 21th century: issues and challenges / by Musinga T. Bandora and Njunga M. Mulikita - In: Cahiers africains d'administration publique: (2005), no. 64, p. 59-70 : fig.

A core element of good governance is a capable democratic State underpinned by a capable and result-oriented public administration. Such a State must be embedded in the public will, relying on legitimacy through the democratic process, with strong institutions promoting the public interest and not the interests of a minority elite. The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) is an initiative of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD). It is argued in this article that APRM, despite its limitations, offers civil society, the private sector and other stakeholders strategic space that can be used to leverage from ruling elites administrative reforms which facilitate the transformation of inert public bureaucracies into capable public administrations which can serve as catalysts for sustainable human development and realization of the Millenium Development Goals (MDGs). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

70 Cancel, Robert

This is the second set of a series of conference papers presented at the African Literature Association Conference held in the University of Wisconsin-Madison in 2004. Dedicated to Harold Scheub, the cluster honours the contributions of the University of Wisconsin-Madison folklorist to the study of African, especially South African, oral literatures. Following two introductory papers by Robert Cancel and Donald Cosentino, and a bibliographic paper by David M. Westley, the volume includes contributions on
Sunjata in the greater Mande world (Robert C. Newton); Gbaya riddles of Cameroon and the Central African Republic (Philip A. Noss); Hausa (Nigeria) women's poetry (Beverly B. Mack); women in the African epic (Joseph L. Mbele); African literary criticism (Isidore Okpewho); a psychoanalytical approach to Kweku Ananse, the trickster figure in Akan (Ghana) oral narratives (Kwawisi Tekpetey); Zulu (South Africa) choral music (Liz Gunner); and Julius Chongo's (Zambia) visualization of dramatic narrative (Ernst L. Wendland). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

71 Défis

Les contributions à cet ouvrage sont issues d’un colloque international éponyme tenu à Paris les 31 mai et 1er juin 2005 et organisé par l'Institut des relations internationales et stratégiques (IRIS). Sujets envisagés dans la 1ère partie: la diversité des mondes africains (Georges Balandier), le rapport de la Commission pour l’Afrique (Andrew Jackson), les enjeux du pluralisme (Sidiki Kaba), le sida (Willy Rozenbaum), les perspectives en matière de population (Tamany Safir), les principaux défis pour l’Afrique pour 2020 (Alioune Sall) - 2ème partie, Atouts et faiblesses des économies africaines et le défi du développement (Abdoulaye Bio Tchané, Anthony Bouthelier, Philippe Hugon, Dereje Wordofa) - 3ème partie, les nouveaux risques de conflictualité en Afrique (Matt Bryden, Papa Khalilou Fall, Vincent Foucher, Nouréini Tidjani-Serpos) - 4ème partie, les relations inter-africaines (Jean Coussy, Jacques Godfrain, Ahmedou Ould Abdallah) - 5ème partie, les puissances et l’Afrique (Hirosi Hirabayashi, Eddy Maloka, Charles Neary, Ahmedou Ould Abdallah, Paul Quilès) - 6ème partie, Afrique-France-Union européenne (Marie-Hélène Aubert, Georges Fenech, Bruno Joubert, Henri Lopes, Dereje Wordofa). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

72 Decentralisation

Over the past decade, an enormous amount of controversy, fresh policy debate and scholarly writing has taken place concerning issues of decentralization. The progress of decentralization across the developing world has been uneven, with the experience in sub-Saharan Africa being described as the weakest. This special collection of papers
examine a variety of themes concerning decentralization and development across Africa, with special emphasis on South Africa. In particular, several papers exemplify the importance of local level initiatives for promoting economic development. Case studies deal with local economic development in South African cities (Durban, Cape Town, Ekurhuleni) and provinces (integrated development plans in Mpumalanga, manufacturing in Free State, Indian business in Gauteng, renewal of small town economies in the Eastern Cape, tourism in KwaZulu-Natal and the Wild Coast). Attention is further paid to the decentralization of waste management in Lusaka (Zambia), small-scale garment manufacturing in Nairobi (Kenya), community-based mushroom growing in Malawi, tourism-led local development in Livingstone (Zambia), decentralized local government in Ghana, and tourism development and poverty alleviation in Mozambique.

[ASC Leiden abstract]

73 Dupuy, Emmanuel

Selon l'auteur de cet article, l'Afrique est indiscutablement à un tournant de son intégration dans le jeu international, comme le montre l'action qu'entendent jouer les organisations africaines à vocation régionale (CEDEAO, Union africaine), mais aussi la Francophonie qui s'institutionnalise. Mais le continent africain, de par sa position stratégique et ses matières premières, suscite désormais l'intérêt grandissant des États-Unis et de la Chine, voire de plusieurs pays de l'Est de l'Europe, nouveaux fournisseurs d'armes légères et peu coûteuses. De nombreux pays africains se dotent de deuxième chambres et on voit des exemples de reconversion du militaire au civil. Cependant, c'est aussi de la relative ambivalence dans les moyens mis en œuvre pour tendre vers l'État de droit que naît le phénomène du prétorianisme, les éléments les plus stables de la société apparaissant bien souvent comme la providence. L'article s'intéresse donc au rôle ambigu que jouent les forces armées - frein ou outil d'accès à la démocratie -, aux mutations du nouveau militarisme africain, aux enjeux économiques liés aux forces armées, à l'apparition de formes concurrentes de coercition comme la privatisation du maintien de l'ordre, à l'intérêtement des sociétés de mercenariat dans les affaires (mines de diamant par exemple), au clivage entre troupes d'élite et armée traditionnelle. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
74 Dynamiques
ISBN 2-296-00870-4


75 Gyimah-Brempong, Kwabena

The authors use panel data from a sample of 13 sub-Saharan African (SSA) countries - Angola, Burundi, Chad, Ethiopia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, Uganda, Zaire and Zimbabwe - over the 1960-1996 period and both instrumental variables and dynamic panel data estimator to investigate the effect of the incidence and severity of civil war on the growth rate of per capita income. They find that both factors have a robust, negative and statistically significant effect on the growth rate of per capita income. The also find that civil war affects the growth rate of income partly through reduced investment in physical capital. However, if one does not control for the correlation between civil war incidence and other growth factors, the estimated effect of
civil war on economic growth is not robust. The authors are unable to find any significant relationship between the level of income and the incidence of civil war in SSA countries after controlling for other variables that are correlated with income levels. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

76 Moss, Todd

The Multilateral Debt Relief Initiative (MDRI), agreed by the G8 in June 2005, will erase ‘as much as 100 percent’ of the debts owed by qualifying countries, the vast majority of which are in sub-Saharan Africa. Although this is being presented as a momentous leap forward for Africa and the battle against global poverty, the actual gains may be more modest and elusive. This article argues that hopes for a major impact on poverty, or even on the cash flow of African treasuries, are unlikely to be realized. The article discusses the origins of Africa's debt burden and past debt relief before outlining the MDRI and what should be expected from it in the areas of social services and poverty, economic growth, policy reform, and institutional development. It concludes that the potential benefits of the MDRI are far from certain, likely to be long term, and difficult to measure. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

77 Omar, Massoud
Developing a training methodology for mainstream ethics and professionalism in the African public service / by Massoud Omar - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2005), no. 64, p. 71-79.

The author focuses on the question of ethics and professionalism in the African (anglophone) public service and the failure of public policy programmes in sub-Saharan Africa. His aim is to design a training methodology for ethics mainstreaming in the public service in Africa. Key questions involved in the development of such a training programme are outlined with a focus on the role of civil society organizations, specifically religious organizations. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

78 Risk
This special issue contains papers that reflect recent research on risk, vulnerability and its links with poverty, highlighting the crucial role played by risk and vulnerability in determining people’s living conditions and opportunities to escape poverty. Contributions: Risk, poverty and vulnerability in Africa, by Stefan Dercon; Consumption smoothing in the Zone Lacustre, Mali, by Sarah Harrower and John Hoddinott; Towards an understanding of household vulnerability in rural Kenya, by Luc J. Christiaensen and Kalanidhi Subbarao; Shocks and consumption in 15 Ethiopian villages, 1999-2004, by Stefan Dercon, John Hoddinott and Tassew Woldehanna; The economic impact of armed conflict in Rwanda, by Humberto Lopez and Quentin Wodon; Measuring welfare for small but vulnerable groups: poverty and disability in Uganda, by Johannes G. Hoogeveen. [ASC Leiden abstract]

79 Rural
ISBN 90-6832-164-1

This publication contains four articles that were presented at 'luncheon meeting events' at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Development Cooperation in The Hague, The Netherlands, in 2004 and 2005. They document facets of rural development in sub-Saharan Africa and discuss instruments for the promotion of sustainable land use as a key to poverty reduction in Africa (Ruerd Ruben and Arie Kuyvenhoven); the case of the Central Plateau in Burkina Faso, where investments in soil conservation have led to increased productivity and sustainable development in a region generally referred to as 'marginal and overpopulated' (Chris Reij); the transition to sustainable tropical land use in Machakos District, Kenya (Kees Burger); and the history of agricultural research systems in sub-Saharan Africa and current trends towards public-private partnerships to promote rural innovation (Bart de Steenhuijsen-Piters, Willem Heemskerk and Floris van der Pol). [ASCLeiden abstract]

80 Sexual
ISBN 0-7734-6243-0

81 Wanyou, Maurice

Selon l'auteur, qui prend des exemples au Bénin, au Burkina Faso, en Côte d'Ivoire, au Tchad, certains aspects des institutions de l'Égypte ancienne subsistent actuellement en Afrique noire: les mythes et préceptes religieux qui ont constitué la trame de la tradition politique et le fondement des institutions de l'Égypte pharaonique s'y retrouvent, et ces éléments constituent la base de l'histoire du droit et des institutions en Afrique noire. L'article analyse le fondement du pouvoir (section un) et la transmission du pouvoir (section deux) tels qu'ils découlent de la tradition politique. Dans la ligne de la conception égyptienne, les actes que pose le pharaon dans la gestion de l'État sont une transposition des lois divines dans l'ordre politique: l'ordre politique est une réplique de l'ordre divin. La transmission du pouvoir est fondée sur la filiation, mais aussi sur l'aptitude, comme le confirme l'investiture royale. Celle-ci se traduit notamment par la
prise de possession symbolique du royaume, par la remise des emblèmes du pouvoir et par le voyage de couronnement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

82 États-nations


83 Akuffo, Kwame
In English law, equity is assigned relatively benign and comfortable roles, functioning as a canon of interpretation of the common law; as its versatile and flexible help-mate and mitigator of its formal strictness. More than this, equity claims a moral justice or conscience function that is deeply embedded in legal culture. As a consequence, equity has been extremely successful in lubricating the machinery of English law, providing it with a ready means of change to meet the needs of the dominant actors within society. This justice function is, however, contradicted by equity's history and its practical functioning, particularly within the British colonial experience. This article examines the effect of the imposition of English equity on the prevailing customary law systems in colonial West Africa. The analysis challenges the fundamental claim of equity to a moral justice function within the colonial regime and argues that equity served the imperial objective as an instrument for fragmenting and dislocating indigenous property systems in order to facilitate the installation of capitalist property forms. Notes, ref., sum. (p. ii).

[Journal abstract]

84 Anderson, Allan

The rapid growth of Pentecostal forms of Christianity in Africa in recent years can partly be attributed to the prevalent practice of exorcism or 'deliverance' that characterizes it. This essay considers the phenomenon from the perspective of the African popular religious spirit world, where spirits and 'demons' abound. It begins with a discussion of the 'translation' of premodern African religious ideas into Christian discourse, and gives several case studies from West Africa and especially from Southern Africa. It concludes that Pentecostal Christianity with its offer of 'deliverance' from evil powers fulfils a felt need and therefore produces a 'product' that is attractive in Africa's religious market, resulting in multiple conversions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

85 Bah, Alhaji M.S.

In the post-Cold War era, West Africa, like most other regions of the world, experienced significant shifts in its approach to, and understanding of security. The outbreak of brutal domestic conflicts in the subregion and ECOWAS’s subsequent deployment of its peacekeeping force, ECOMOG, marked a turning point in the subregion's attempt to develop a security architecture that began in the 1970s. This paper argues that in the
post-Cold War era, West Africa is in the process of evolving from a security complex to a security community. The inter-linked nature of the conflicts in the Mano River basin reinforced the security interdependence of ECOWAS member-States. These factors, coupled with the close cultural and historical ties, geographical proximity qualifies West Africa as a security complex. The adoption of the ECOWAS Protocol on Conflict Prevention, Management, Resolution and Peacekeeping, the supplementary Protocol on Democracy and Good Governance and the ECOWAS Moratorium on Small Arms and Light Weapons are clearly aimed at the institutionalization of conflict resolution mechanisms - a move away from the ad hoc approach of the 1990s. If the democratic peace theory holds true (that democracies do not fight each other), one could make the argument that democracies do not harbour dissidents from neighbouring States. Hence, the development and consolidation of a democratic ethos in the subregion would lead to the eventual development of a security community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

86 Beltrami, Vanni

The Tubu - also named Tibbu, Tebou, Tebu or Toubou - are a pastoral nomadic people who speak two similar dialects, Tedaga and Dazaga, and form a single cultural community, extending from the Fezzan and the Kufra oasis in southern Libya to the Tibesti and Ennedi mountains in Chad, and the eastern part of Niger. After an overview of early Tubu history, this article deals with the country and the people, the physical appearance and character of the Tubu, Tubu clothing and weapons, dwellings, daily life and traditional technologies, hygiene and diseases, birth and childhood, marriage and divorce, death and burial rites, personal relationships, religion, artistic creation and recreation, social classes and clans, traditional leadership, relations with neighbouring peoples, colonial occupation, independence, and the present situation with an outlook for the future. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Coulibaly, Souleymane

Intra-subsaharan African trade appears to be very limited, an outcome that is often justified on the grounds of the size of the exporting and the importing economies. If that were the explanation, there would be no untapped trade potential. The authors argue instead that the main determinant of this "missing trade" is geography. Being landlocked
(and poor) translates into very high trade costs. In this paper, they measure the impact of geographical impediments on South-South trade. They focus on the intra and extra regional trade of the countries belonging to the West African Economic and Monetary Union (WAEMU, which have been involved in an integration process since the early days of their independence. They derive and estimate an Armington-based model highlighting the impact of geography and infrastructures on bilateral trade flows within this region. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

88 Diarra, Éloi

L'Union économique et monétaire ouest-africane (UEMOA) a été instituée par un traité signé le 10 janvier 1994 à Dakar (Sénégal). Elle a entrepris non seulement son intégration économique, mais aussi une véritable coopération fiscale entre les États membres (Bénin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinée Bissau, Mali, Niger, Togo, Sénégal). Cet article traite dans sa première partie de l'abolition des barrières douanières et de l'institution du tarif externe au sein de l'UEMOA, et dans sa seconde partie des efforts entrepris en vue de réaliser l'harmonisation des fiscalités intérieures. Si l'Union a accompli de grands progrès dans l'harmonisation des impôts indirects, on ne peut en dire de même pour ce qui est de la fiscalité directe, même si des réalisations peuvent être relevées. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

89 Gestion

Dans ce numéro du Bulletin de l'APAD (no. 26) sur la "gestion des ressources naturelles: participation et médiations", on peut suivre un fil rouge: celui de la place centrale qu'occupent aujourd'hui les ONG locales dans la mise en œuvre des projets de développement participatif qui sont considérés aujourd'hui par les bailleurs de fonds comme un des principaux indicateurs de la "bonne" gouvernance en Afrique. Contributions: Henri Boukoulou: Le double "je" des ONG environnementalistes d'Afrique centrale: le cas de l'ANZAS au Congo-Brazzaville. Jean-Claude Nguinguiri: Gouvernance des aires protégées: l'importance des "normes pratiques" de régulation de

**90 Heinisch, Elinor Lynne**


Developing countries face considerable disadvantages in trade disputes with their more powerful and wealthier counterparts. Nonetheless, Benin, Burkina Faso and Mali successfully challenged US cotton subsidies, a watershed event in international trade relations. This article explores how the West African governments and cotton farmers confronted US policy, why they succeeded, and the campaign's likely implications. Drawing on interviews with representatives in West Africa and Geneva, public statements, documents filed with the World Trade Organisation (WTO), media coverage, and materials from non-governmental organizations, the author analyses the behaviour of four key actors behind this initiative: cotton farmers, producers' unions, governments and the international financial institutions. Tactics included using the WTO's trade-dispute mechanisms, deploying many spokespeople with common messages, enlisting powerful allies, and using the media. The West African campaign is an example of politically weak countries effectively exploiting the liberal economic principles of multilateral institutions to challenge protectionist policies in the industrialized world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**91 Land**


ISBN 1-8436-9604-5

66
This study examines the nature of the interface between water rights and land tenure in the Sahel. Following the Introduction by Lorenzo Cotula, ch. 2 (also by Lorenzo Cotula) defines key concepts and reviews main trends in policy and legislation. Ch. 3 (Lorenzo Cotula and Oumar Sylla) discusses the land/water rights interface with regard to irrigation, mainly covering Burkina Faso, Mali and Senegal. Ch. 4 (Brigitte Thébaud, Gill Vogt and Kees Vogt) is concerned with pastoral water points in different Sahelian contexts, but focusing on Niger. Ch. 5 (Lorenzo Cotula and Ced Hesse) deals with wetlands, presenting material from a programme in the Inner Niger Delta, Mali. Ch. 6 (by Lorenzo Cotula) concludes. [ASC Leiden abstract]
spirit possession ceremony known as 'bori'. Unlike traditional myths, 'bori' is a performed event accompanied by musicians who sing diverse and creative praise-epithets and songs to and about the spirits, and the spirit possession ceremony possesses only a marginally standard form. Enveloped by ritual, the performance itself is unique in each particular manifestation, with only vaguely predictable elements confining its realization. It is here, within the performance, guided by tradition, an aetiological origin, and a stable pantheon of spirits, that we find myth communicating itself, mediating between a host of binary opposites, emerging and then disappearing with the close of each performance. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

94 Terrains

ISBN 2-912915-03-1

Dans la lignée du développement de l'anthropologie réflexive, cet ouvrage rend compte d'une réflexion collective sur la manière d'aborder des terrains de recherche que l'on qualifie de sensibles. L'expression terrains sensibles désigne des espaces (ghettos, squats, camps) et des conditions sociales (sans-papiers, sans domicile fixe ou SDF, réfugiés) que les institutions définissent comme exceptionnels, déviants et/ou illégaux. Ces terrains sont également sensibles en ce qu'ils relèvent d'enjeux sociopolitiques cruciaux et suscitent une demande sociale forte. La question des modalités d'engagement du chercheur, de savoir jusqu'à quel point il peut s'engager dans sa relation avec les personnes sur lesquelles se fait son travail de recherche, se situe au centre de cette réflexion. Deux contributions sont plus spécifiquement orientées vers le continent africain: celle de Marion Fresia, "Entre mises en scène et non-dits: comment interpréter la souffrance des autres?", qui traite des réfugiés mauritaniens au Sénégal, et celle d'Élie Goldschmidt, "Enquête institutionnelle et 'contre-enquête' anthropologique: migrants en transit au Maroc", sur les migrants originaires d'Afrique subsaharienne. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BENIN

95 États-nations


96 Cafuri, Roberta

Le Musée historique d'Abomey, au Bénin, est une vaste surface semée de palais et de tombeaux. Le musée a vu se succéder sur son site plusieurs politiques de la mémoire après l'indépendance, au niveau soit national soit global. Au niveau local les communautés interprétent, elles aussi, la signification à attribuer aux palais, aux temples, aux objets gardés dans le musée et aux reliques se trouvant en dehors. `A Abomey, en effet, la discussion sur le passé est toujours en cours pour définir les rôles et les statuts des actuels groupes sociaux. En analysant des événements récents, on peut constater que les conflits pour le pouvoir, quoique passés sous silence dans la dernière exposition au musée, ont investi le site en se déroulant dans les palais ou bien en utilisant des objets symbolisant la légitimité du pouvoir. L'article démontre que le site
d'Abomey est le théâtre d'un phénomène fort répandu dans l'Afrique contemporaine: `a savoir la revendication d'identités exclusives de la part de groupes locaux ou de classes sociales jusqu'à présent marginalisées. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

97 Giordano, Rosario

The discovery of an unpublished manuscript, written in 1877, allows the author to re-examine certain historical and historiographical issues concerning the chronology of the Porto-Novo kingdom (Benin) as this was established in 1953 by A. Akindélé and C. Aguessy. This chronology has been blindly accepted in subsequent publications. The various stories, transmitted both in writing and orally in the second half of the 19th century and the first half of the 20th century, suggest the creation of a tradition on the origin of the kingdom that reveals a divergence with regard to the genealogy of the dynasty between a more ancient tradition (the 1877 manuscript) and the more recent one (the 1953 publication). In this divergence two aspects are significant: the rivalry with the more powerful 'brother' kingdom of Dahomey, and, related to the colonial context, the desire of providing Porto Novo with a written history according to European cultural standards. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French, text in Italian. [Journal abstract]

BURKINA FASO

98 Devaluation

The authors highlight an aspect of devaluation that is generally ignored in the literature, namely its positive impact on the integration of domestic markets of tradable goods. The analysis applies to cattle markets in Burkina Faso where cattle is both a tradable and a capital good that can be held intertemporally. The authors consider one category of animals, namely, 'fattened bulls', for which long price series are available. Cattle prices were collected on a monthly basis from January 1991 to December 1997. The authors develop an exogenous switching regime regression model consistent with spatial and intertemporal arbitrage conditions which categorize markets in two regimes: autarkic and integrated. When markets are autarkic, prices follow a random walk. Conversely, when two markets are integrated, their prices are closely correlated. The switching between
the two regimes is driven by transaction costs which are supposed to be a function of the real effective exchange rate, among other variables. The authors show that the real exchange rate depreciation generated by the 1994 CFA franc devaluation favoured the integration of Burkina Faso's domestic cattle market by lowering the real transaction costs. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

99 Ouédraogo, Arouna

Des pratiques d'adoption selon les règles traditionnelles se rencontrent très fréquemment au Burkina Faso tout comme ailleurs en Afrique, où l'éducation de l'enfant est avant tout l'affaire du groupe. Au regard de la tradition africaine, l'enfant orphelin d'un point de vue biologique, étant réintgré dans une famille avec un père et une mère, n'est plus, du point de vue sociologique, un 'orphelin'. Il reste que les réactions du groupe, pour faire face à ce qui pourrait constituer une détresse résultant du décès paternel chez l'enfant, peuvent ne pas être de nature toujours sécurisante chez ce dernier. À partir de l'observation clinique d'une adolescente et de son histoire personnelle à Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso), cet article traite des enjeux de la paternité dans les sociétés africaines en montrant les problèmes d'identité chez la jeune fille dont la mère s'est remariée avec un homme appartenant à une ethnie différente de celle de son père, et qui a ainsi une double généalogie. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

THE GAMBIA

100 Janson, Marloes

The proliferation of the Tablígh Jamā'at, an Islamic missionary movement that strictly observes the fundamentals of the faith, is a manifestation of the recent Islamic resurgence in West Africa. The movement originated in South Asia, but has expanded to Africa. Despite the Jamā'at's great influence on the lives of many West African Muslims, sub-Saharan Africa is a region that has been ignored almost completely in studies of the movement. This article focuses on The Gambia, which appears to be a booming centre of 'Tablígh' activities in West Africa. On the basis of the conversion stories of a male and
a female Tablígh activist, the central themes in the Gambian branch of the Tablígh Jamā’at are explored. These themes result from local factors such as the socioeconomic crisis and gender relations. Nevertheless, they also bear similarities with recurrent subjects in other ‘fundamentalist’ movements throughout the world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

101 Doss, Cheryl

Increasingly, economists are examining how the dynamics within households affect the outcomes of household decisions. This paper uses data from the 1991/92 and the 1998/99 Ghana Living Standards Surveys to examine how the share of assets owned by women in Ghanaian households affects household expenditure patterns. In this analysis, assets include business assets, savings, and farmland. The results indicate that women's share of assets do have an impact on household budget shares for a number of expenditure categories in each time period. The effects are robust to considering only the share of farmland held by women. Although the number of households in which women own land is much smaller than the number of households in which women own assets, the coefficients on the share of household land owned by women is statistically significant in explaining five of the nine budget categories in each time period. In particular, in both periods, women's share of farmland significantly increased budget shares on food. Finally, the paper considers the patterns of poverty and asset holdings over this time period. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

102 Lawrance, Benjamin N.

This article investigates Ewe engagement with British administrative policy via the story of a chieftaincy dispute in Ho, British Mandated Togoland, that erupted when Britain attempted to amalgamate two neighbouring chieftaincies, Ho-Dome and Ho-Bankoe, by deploying a model with an 'ethnic stamp', that of the neighbouring Akan states. Colonial-era chieftaincy has received substantial scholarly attention. This article argues that the relationship between the models deployed to reorganize chieftainly power and the roles of
protagonists is just as significant as the layered conflicts within chieftaincies and their respective clans. Two responses to 'Akanized' amalgamation are investigated: the petitions of its opponents, and the rituals developed by chiefs, priests and peasants to herald the amalgamations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

103 Lobnibe, Isidore

This paper explores the anthropological implications of the notion of adultery by showing how it can improve insight into a local debate about descent, migration and local responses to it, among communities belonging to the Dagara of northwestern Ghana. Using a case study of group-wife adultery, that is, a sexual affair between a man and the wife of a fellow member of the same patrilineal descent group in the context of male migration, the paper highlights the tension between a husband's sexual rights over his wife and those of his descent group over the wife's procreation. It further examines the rituals surrounding the resolution of the case and the arguments generated by it as a prism through which to view social change and Dagara social organization. An evaluation of the community views about spousal separation, the punishment associated with group-wife adultery and the multiple responses of its members to the offence is presented with ethnographic examples. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

104 MacGaffey, Wyatt

The ongoing dynastic dispute in the kingdom of Dagbon in northern Ghana, which led to the killing of the king in 2002, remains unresolved and perhaps unresolvable. The history of the dispute, and the problems now impeding its resolution, exemplify the inherent political and cultural tensions characteristic of plural societies, that is, those in which two or more social systems, or institutional sets, are incorporated in a political framework dominated by one of them. This paper updates M. Staniland's 1975 account of Dagomba politics from 1880 to 1974, and elaborates on the contradictions inherent in the social pluralism of a postcolonial State. It shows that some elements of tradition are radically
incompatible with the modern State; unless tradition evolves, it will destroy itself. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

105 Mensah, Kwadwo Boateng

Section 54 of Ghana’s Criminal Procedure Code, 1960 (Act 30), gives the Attorney-General discretion to enter a nolle prosequi in the course of a criminal trial. According to the orthodox view, this discretionary power is not subject to judicial review. The orthodox view raises a number of very important questions. First, is it really the case that the power to enter a nolle prosequi is not subject to judicial review? Secondly, if this is the case, how is the Attorney-General accountable for the manner in which he exercises his discretion and how is it possible to ensure that he acts fairly when he enters a nolle prosequi? This article challenges the orthodox theory and advocates a theory based on legal accountability. The proposed theory is founded on the view that accountability and fairness, which are central constituents of good governance, will be enhanced if the discretion to enter a nolle prosequi is subject to legal control. The paper goes on to show that the legal accountability theory is supported by article 296 of the 1992 Ghanaian Constitution and that it also conforms to practices found in other Commonwealth jurisdictions such as England, Canada, Fiji and Australia. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

106 Pellow, Deborah

Sabon Zongo, a migrant community in Accra, Ghana, was established about 100 years ago by Hausa from Northern Nigeria and was, even then, a socially and spatially distinct community. Its population has since diversified considerably but the Hausa Muslim influence has remained. The neighbourhood continues to be home to ‘outsiders’ and does not fit the cosmopolitan profile and Western ethos of Accra, Ghana’s capital. By using ‘mental mapping’, or ‘cognitive mapping’, research techniques whereby the images of the community that residents carry in their heads are recorded, this chapter investigates how the residents of Sabon Zongo have spatialized their social relations and culturalized their physical environment. It explores the places, the activities and the concerns residents have and interprets how these translate into spatial practices. What
is missing from these mental maps, however, is the vitality of the neighbourhood's street life. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

107 Yaro, Joseph Awetori

This article examines the livelihoods, portfolios and degree of deagrarianization of the peasantry in three villages in northern Ghana. It argues that deagrarianization should be seen as a process embedded in social change, bearing in mind the reversibility between farm and non-farm livelihood strategies used by households (reagrarianization?). A livelihoods research approach involving qualitative household interviews and quantitative surveys in three villages in the Kassena-Nankani district constitute primary data for this study. Contrary to the deagrarianization thesis, this study found that livelihood adaptation, implying both a diversification to new or secondary livelihood activities and changing the form, nature and content of the farm sector, characterized rural livelihoods in the area. The adaptation process involves not just a move from the farm to the non-farm sector, but also an intensification of efforts in the farm sector with seasonal diversification into other livelihood activities. The supposedly 'booming non-farm sector' is not entirely real, for reasons of marginalization and exclusion of the poor peasantry, resulting from spatial, capital, infrastructural and market limitations. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

GUINEA

108 Quel
ISBN 2-7475-9697-4

Cet ouvrage collectif rassemble les textes d'interventions présentées à l'occasion de débats et de tables rondes organisés le 26 juin 2005 à Paris, sur le sujet de l'avenir des jeunes de Guinée. Il s'agissait de répondre à trois grandes questions fondamentales: 1) de quel système éducatif les enfants et les jeunes de Guinée bénéficient-ils? Quelles sont les proportions de jeunes qui, depuis leur enfance, ont accès à l'école et la fréquentent jusqu'à la fin? Que leur apportent l'éducation et la formation en termes
d'insertion dans la société et dans le monde du travail? 2) Quelles sont les conditions de vie et d'études des étudiants guinéens à l'intérieur et à l'extérieur du pays? Une fois diplômés, quels sont les débouchés et les taux d'emplois? Comment les jeunes diplômés guinéens à l'étranger envisagent-ils la valorisation de leur formation et leur retour au pays? 3) Quelle est part de responsabilité des différents acteurs concernés par l'avenir des jeunes de Guinée: État, société, école, familles, étudiants, élèves? De quelles réformes politiques prioritaires le système éducatif guinéen a-t-il besoin? [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**IVORY COAST**

### 109 MacGillivray, Mark


One area of the wider aid effectiveness debate has attempted to look at how foreign aid inflows affect recipient government fiscal behaviour. Fiscal response studies look beyond aid's impact on expenditure types to also examine how other sources of revenue (tax and borrowing) are affected by these inflows. This paper contributes to the fiscal response literature in three ways. First, it develops a variant of the fiscal response model suitable for analysing interactions between aid and government fiscal aggregates in highly indebted countries, in which debt servicing is a dominant component of recurrent expenditure. Second, in a further departure from previous research, the model's parameters are estimated in a way that ensures that all estimates are consistent with the theoretical model. Third, the paper provides the first application of a fiscal response model to time series data for Côte d'Ivoire. The time period is 1975-1999. Three key findings emerge from the paper. The first is that the majority of foreign aid is allocated to public debt servicing rather than other areas of government expenditure. The second key finding is that aid inflows are positively associated with the level of public debt in Côte d'Ivoire; this conflicts with conventional wisdom that aid and debt are substitutes. Third, aid is negatively associated with tax and other recurrent revenues. Overall, the results reported in this paper paint a rather negative picture of aid's impact on fiscal aggregates in Côte d'Ivoire. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 110 Wanyou, Maurice

La chefferie traditionnelle en Côte d'Ivoire semble traverser une crise d'ordre institutionnel. Cet article examine les formes anciennes (héréditaire et élective) de la chefferie traditionnelle, puis les deux types de chefferie nouvelle en Afrique instaurés sous la colonisation française: la chefferie administrative et la chefferie communale. Le rôle des chefs traditionnels devrait être celui de médiation entre les communautés rurales et les représentants de l'État. Or, la législation coloniale ne répond plus aux nécessités du moment. Il est souhaitable que la loi ivoirienne adapte la chefferie traditionnelle à l'évolution de la société dans un contexte de communalisation des villages, en définissant le statut des chefs traditionnels comme mandataires de l'administration et autorités coutumières représentant les communautés rurales. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MALI

111 Landbouwkampioenen

ISBN 90-805573-2-3

Deze bundel belicht vanuit verschillende perspectieven de betekenissen van de 'ciwara'-maskers voor de Bamana en Maninka in Mali. Het is tevens de catalogus bij de tentoonstelling 'Afrikaanse landbouwkampioenen: 'ciwara'-maskers uit Mali (West-Afrika)', die van 24 juni tot 27 augustus 2006 gehouden werd in Museum Dorestad, Wijk bij Duurstede. De 'ciwara' (letterlijk 'landbouwleeuw') wordt op het hoofd van een als wild beest verklede jongeman geplaatst, die ermee danst tijdens het feest dat gehouden wordt nadat de bevolking gedurende enkele dagen collectief op de velden heeft gewerkt. De 'ciwara' verbeeldt dus landbouw en samenwerking, de pijlers waarop de gemeenschap rust. Bijdragen: Inleiding: de 'ciwara' is geen masker (Esther Kühn); Machtsverhoudingen: de 'ciwara' (Jean-Paul Colleyn); Krachtig spel: antilope hoofddeksels en kampioen-landbouwers (Stephen R. Wooten); Loon naar werken? : 'ciwara'-dansen in Sobara (Mali) (Jan Jansen); Van houten etnografische voorwerpen naar aardewerk kunstvoorwerpen: de opkomst van legale en illegale kunsthandel in Mali in de 20e eeuw (Cristiana Panella); Bamana wetenschap: hemelse puzzelstukjes (Jarita C. Holbrook); De kern van de zaak: artistieke kwaliteit in Mali (Wilfried van Damme).
[Samenvatting ASC Leiden]
L'orpaillage artisanal a toujours constitué une activité marquante des régions du Bambuk, de la Falémé et du Bouré, dont la région du Sankarani (Mali) relève. Aujourd'hui, l'orpaillage artisanal constitue le bas de l'échelle du programme de libéralisation économique que la Banque Mondiale a entamé au début des années 1980. Partagé entre le 'yemasu' (tamisage des sédiments alluviaux) et le 'damansen' (creusement des puits pratiqué sur les hauts-plateaux), l'orpaillage artisanal concerne 200.000 à 300.000 personnes, dont 60 à 70 pour cent sont des femmes, et assure une production de six tonnes d'or par an, soit 10 à 20 pour cent de la production nationale. À partir de l'analyse du 'yemasu', l'auteur montre que l'orpaillage constitue, dans le Sankarani, un "fait social total" dans un contexte non mécanisé domestique. Elle présente d'abord le paysage du Sankarani par rapport aux effets de l'impact du barrage hydroélectrique de Sélingué. Ensuite, elle donne un aperçu de l'organisation sociale 'wasolonka' (répartition de genre du travail agricole, reflet de la monétarisation des rapports de genre dans les sciences sociales). Enfin, elle décrit la chaîne opérationnelle du 'yemasu', l'éthique sociale qui sous-tend les rapports de genre qui se dégagent du 'yemasu' et les enjeux du 'yemasu' dans la répartition des revenus au sein de l'unité domestique. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

113 Soares, Benjamin F.

If before 11 September 2001, many praised Mali as a model of democracy, secularism and toleration, many have now begun to express concern about the rise of Islamic fundamentalism in Mali. This article considers a number of recent public debates in Mali over morality, so-called women's issues, and the proposed changes in the Family Code and shows how the perspectives of many Malians on these issues are not new but rather relate to longstanding and ongoing debates about Islam, secularism, politics, morality and law. What is new is the way in which some Muslim religious leaders have been articulating their complaints and criticisms. Since the guarantee of the freedom of expression and association in the early 1990s, there has been a proliferation of independent newspapers and private radio stations and new Islamic associations with a coterie of increasingly media-savvy activists. The article explores how some Muslim
activists have used such outlets to articulate the concerns of some ordinary Malians, who face the contradictions of living as modern Muslim citizens in a modernizing and secularizing State where, in this age of neoliberal governmentality, the allegedly un-Islamic seems to be always just around the corner. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MAURITANIA

114 Mauritanie
ISBN 2-7475-9290-1

Ce volume, qui est une suite logique du cahier précédent, Regards sur la Mauritanie, aborde la complexité sociale et culturelle mauritanienne, avant sa confrontation à l'arrivée du pétrole. L'étude est tridimensionnelle: la première dimension affiche la dualité ethnique 'beidan' (maure) et 'négro-africaine' qui demeure la charpente autour de laquelle gravitent encore tous les problèmes socio-économiques du pays (deux chapitres de Abderrahmane N'Gaïde sur les événements mauritano-sénégalais). La deuxième dimension est celle des activités économiques vitales de Mauritanie. On présente deux enquêtes sur les circuits financiers et commerciaux souvent ignorés: l'une, menée par Céline Lesourd, sur le centre commercial Chinguetti et l'émergence d'une classe d'affaires féminine; l'autre, par Armelle Choplin et Lucie Roullier, sur le tourisme en Adrar. La troisième dimension est un essai documentaire développé par Ali Omar Yara sur le Commissaire Xavier Coppolani, fondateur de la Mauritanie contemporaine, à l'occasion du siècle écoulé depuis sa mort, le 12 mai 1905. Son Rapport du 10 mars 2000, dans lequel il exposait sa vision de l'organisation de l'ensemble du Sahara occidental, est inclus intégralement. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

115 Ramdan, Haimoud Ould

Dans sa première partie, le présent article rappelle que la justice en Mauritanie a connu trois périodes nettement distinctes au cours desquelles elle a épousé les contours des forces au pouvoir. Il s'agit de la justice précoloniale de type traditionnel, qui comprend
deux phases, avant et après la propagation de l'islam; de la justice coloniale instaurée par les autorités françaises pendant la colonisation, le colonisateur français en Mauritanie ayant opté pour une division de principe du droit, avec une justice "de droit musulman" ou "justice autochtone" et une "justice moderne" ou "de droit français"; de la justice postcoloniale mise en place par les pouvoirs publics mauritaniens dès l'accession du pays à l'indépendance, et qui a connu, après la généralisation de la charia ou loi islamique (1983), des réaménagements dans un contexte de démocratisation (1993) et de sécurisation des investissements par la création d'institutions judiciaires spécialisées (1999). C'est l'aspect formel des juridictions qui est retracé dans la description de ces changements. En réalité, le cadre global, qui sert de toile de fond à cette évolution, est marqué par des ruptures profondes: incapacité de la justice officielle à couvrir tous les litiges que connaît la société et absence de fonction homogène des institutions judiciaires notamment. La deuxième partie montre que ces ruptures, d'une part, sont relatives aux rapports qu'entretient la justice avec la société, et d'autre part, sont inhérentes aux institutions judiciaires. Ces ruptures se manifestent essentiellement par la dichotomie entre les juridictions de droit commun et les juridictions d'exception qui fut, pendant longtemps, une caractéristique du système judiciaire mauritanien. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

116 Til, Kiky van

In the last forty years Mauritania's nomadic and pastoral Moorish society has undergone radical changes due to rural-urban migration, sedentarization and rapid urbanization. The transition to a more sedentary and urban mode of life has affected almost every aspect of economic and social daily life. This chapter focuses on identity transformations due to the challenges that rapid urbanization has brought. People's struggles to uphold old norms and values or, on the contrary, to liberate themselves from conservative values by trying to integrate modern ones demonstrate how they are maintaining or re-creating their identities. They participate and manoeuvre in divergent neighbourhoods that determine to a certain extent their norms, ideas and identity, but through their participation they also (re)construct these fields or neighbourhoods, leading to social change. Two case studies from Aioun el Atrouss in the southeast of Mauritania illustrate the identity problems people are confronted with in the process of rural to urban transition. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]
NIGER

117 Ressources

ISBN 2-7099-1576-6 (IRD)


NIGERIA

118 Achime, Nwabueze H.


One of the underlying causes of Nigeria’s health care problems is the decreasing availability of public funds at federal, state and local government levels. State and local spending in Nigeria is highly dependent on federal assistance, while the federal government itself is highly dependent on oil revenue. The downturn in the world oil
market after 1984 seriously reduced the resources available for public spending on the health sector. This article deals with health care financing mechanisms, especially with health care insurance. It argues that health care policymakers and health care providers lack adequate knowledge of the economics of health care financing. This results in inefficiency in the allocation of funds to the health care sector. The article further reveals that most Nigerians do not know that insurance is an important source of health care financing. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

119 Adebayo, Dada O.

This study was designed to examine the influence of gender and age on attitudes toward professional ethics among a sample of Nigerian police officers. Using a cross-sectional survey, data was collected from a total of 163 participants, all officers and men and women of the Nigerian Police, Oyo State Command, Ibadan. Results revealed that gender and age were significant predictors of unethical beliefs; female and older police participants were also more ethical than their male and younger counterparts. These findings were discussed in the context of socialization theory, C. Gilligan's (1982) moral development theory and other organizational practices, while the practical implications for recruitment, selection and placement in Nigeria's police force were also emphasized. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

120 Agboli, Mary

Commonsense suggests, and academic studies agree, that an ameliorative business environment enables entrepreneurial activity and boosts enterprise performance. This paper examines the business environment in southeast Nigeria, using two separate but complementary studies. Quantitative data were derived from a survey carried out in 2002 among 212 enterprises in southeast Nigeria. Furthermore, the perceptions of indigenous entrepreneurs were examined on such issues as the acquisition of resources, the availability of infrastructure, bureaucratic procedures and corruption. Defined in terms of infrastructure, access to credit, bureaucratic practices and regulatory policy, the business environment in southeast Nigeria is revealed to be stressful, and so has the capacity to limit entrepreneurial activity. This stressful business environment, which is a
nationwide phenomenon, poses obstacles to Nigeria's industrial development. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Ako, R.T.

Environmental rights belong to the third generation of rights that are still evolving. They include the right to a clean and safe environment, the right to act to protect the environment and the right to information, access to justice and participation in environmental decisionmaking processes. Environmental rights enjoy a varying degree of recognition. The author details the characteristics of environmental human rights and examines the way the operations of transnational corporations have affected these rights. He suggests that corporate social responsibility can enhance respect for environmental rights and yield benefits for both the corporations and the communities involved. The operation of oil multinationals in the Niger Delta region of Nigeria is used as a case study. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

122 Brigaglia, Andrea

This article presents an analysis of two written Hausa translations of the Koran. Though emphasizing that these endeavours were strictly linked to their authors' previous careers as oral exegetes, the article argues also that a certain shift may take place in the significance of 'tafsīr' (Koranic exegesis, usually in a periphrastic form which is close to a translation) through the importance assumed by written translation. These translations were published when a broad dogmatic conflict was taking place in Nigeria, and they feature a strong concern to delegitimize or defend certain contended issues. The recurring object of debate in the two translations is usually Sufism, but, on a closer look, other related issues emerge as being at stake: the soundness of the local exegetical tradition, and the role of Aš‘arism as a set of theological doctrines providing the conventional framework for traditional exegetes to speak about God and His attributes. Issues of language and style are also briefly explored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
123 Duran, Jane

This paper shows that the Yoruba of Nigeria employ an aesthetic categorization that is significantly different from that ordinarily used in the Western sense. Although the Western tradition in aesthetics may well have begun with a reliance upon metaphysical and/or ontological categories, since roughly the 18th century work in aesthetics has been somewhat separated from other areas of philosophy and has taken on a life of its own. The aesthetics of Yoruba culture, however, cannot be divorced from its metaphysics. Because of the Yoruba belief that spirit is contained in all things, the categories of beauty employed by the Yoruba intersect with their notion of spirit - they are not independent of it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

124 Ekanola, Adebola Babatunde

'Ori' is a central concept in Yoruba-language conception of human personality. The Yoruba (Nigeria) are said to believe that the personality of each individual is predetermined 'Ori'. The author shows that the available accounts of 'Ori' constitute an inadequate explanation of this determinism - what is popularly translated as 'destiny' - in Yoruba thought. In place of the spiritualistic predetermination of personality implied in the idea of destiny, he offers a naturalistic interpretation of the Yoruba concepts of 'Ori'. In order to do so, he critically analyses the Yoruba myth of the creation of the human person, arguing that this account is not meant to be taken literally but has to be understood metaphorically. Furthermore, he argues that a plausible sense in which individuals may be said to be free, which is still consistent with the Yoruba concept of 'Ori', is that each person has the power to introduce a new energy or to make an effort of the will to transcend environmental or hereditary factors that may want to constrain, compel or predispose him or her to do or not to do certain things. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

125 Fubara, Bedfort A.
Re-engineering indigenous medium scale enterprises: strategic action against corporate euthanasia in Nigeria / by Bedfort A. Fubara and Prince Umor C. Agundu - In: Cahiers africains d'administration publique: (2005), no. 64, p. 2-17 : tab.
The condition of indigenous medium scale enterprises (IMSE) in Nigeria is very critical and beyond mere financing. The aim of this study is to assess the state of affairs of IMSE in order to establish the odds that exist as well as the ideals that are lacking. Data were collected from fifty commercial or industrial organizations in the cities of Lagos, Enugu, and Port Harcourt, generally regarded as the commercial nerve centres of Nigeria. Quantitative analysis of the data indicates that IMSE in Nigeria are ailing and failing because of poor resources administration, lacking management quality and production innovation, and general environmental insensitivity. The study concludes that re-capitalization is not all there is, and that attention should be given to expertise and commitment of human resources and development of personnel. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

126 Khemani, Stuti

Decentralization to locally elected governments has recently become popular as a means to improve incentives of public providers for service delivery to poor people. Yet, empirical evidence on how decentralization initiatives work in practice is lagging. This paper provides new survey evidence from the health sector in Nigeria, one of the few countries in the developing world to have significantly decentralized both fiscal resources and service delivery responsibilities, on how locally elected governments actually function in delivering basic health services to their citizens. The author finds evidence of limited accountability at local levels, specifically reflected in the non-payment of salaries of health workers, variation in which cannot be explained by appealing to lack of resources available to local governments. Faced with this evidence, the author explores solutions in the context of ongoing policy discussions on intergovernmental fiscal relations in Nigeria. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Nnona, George C.

This article examines the requirement of the Nigerian Investment and Securities Act, 1999 (ISA) that securities be registered prior to being offered to the public, with a view to determining the limits (boundaries) of that requirement. It shows that the boundaries can be staked out along three dimensions: items excluded from the registration requirement
because they are not caught by the definition of securities under the ISA; items that qualify as securities under the ISA's definition of that term but which are exempt from registration for various policy reasons (exempt securities); and items which are exempt only because of the nature of the transactions involved rather than the nature of the securities themselves (exempt transactions). It shows that while doubts about the limits of the registration requirement exist at some points where the boundaries cannot be readily staked out without interpretive difficulties, such doubts and the points in relation to which they exist are relatively residual, except in areas where the Nigerian Securities and Exchange Commission has in its rule making manifested a misconception of its powers under the ISA. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

128 Ogowowo, Tunde I.

This paper is a critique of the policymaking process and the particular policy choice made by the Central Bank of Nigeria with respect to the recent increase in the minimum share capital requirement for Nigerian banks. The article questions the apparent prioritization by the Central Bank of banking supervision, important though it is, over macroeconomic stability. It also draws attention to serious public law issues (breach of monetary law and abuse of power) and the private law implications (conflicts of interests, scheme of arrangement defects, and negligent valuations) of this policymaking episode and policy choice. App., notes, ref., sum. (p. ii). [Journal abstract]

129 Ojo, Olatunji

This article examines human sacrifice in Ondo, eastern Yorubaland, Nigeria, in the late 19th century. It considers the circumstances which facilitated as well as discouraged human sacrifice and how these were shaped by internal and external forces. The first part of the article deals with the history of Ondo, the importance of the 'orisa' religion, and the disruptions in the Yoruba region during the 19th century. The second part discusses the operations of human sacrifice and its connections with Ondo ancestor worship and elite funerals. It shows that human sacrifice was an ideological weapon for the celebration of elitism and a means of social control. The third and final part explores the process of abolition of human sacrifice. The abolition marked the end of a long era in
which Ondo both benefitted and suffered from warfare, slavery and social insecurity.

Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

130 Oladele, O.O.

The principal statute that regulates the Nigerian capital market is the Investment and Securities Act of 1999. This Act has reestablished the Securities and Exchange Commission as the regulatory apex organization of the capital market. It also makes extensive provision to regulate dealings in securities and market participants. The stock exchange, a major institution of the capital market and a self-regulatory organization, also regulates the market and is in turn regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Central Bank of Nigeria has facilitated the development of the capital market and cooperates with the Commission to regulate the market and the self-regulatory organizations. After outlining the evolution of the Nigerian capital market and its regulatory structure and evaluating the current structure for regulating the market as well as for settling disputes among the market participants, the author offers suggestions for a more effective regulation of the market to enable it to cope with new challenges. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

131 Omoleke, I.I.

Keynesian theory believes that public or State-owned enterprises are needed to provide social services and to propel development. However, in practice, State-owned enterprises have often been criticized for being economically inefficient and wasteful of resources. With this in mind, the authors examine the role and performance of public enterprises in the area of energy supply in Nigeria, specifically the Nigeria National Electric Power Authority and the Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation. Both are found to be inept and fail to meet the demands of Nigerian consumers for electricity and fuel. The authors then outline the case for and against privatization of Nigeria's energy enterprises. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
132 Werthmann, Katja

Many studies in or about African cities have focused on the formation of migrant communities, which is often connected with the assertion or defence of collective identities. This chapter explores women's contributions to shaping these processes. A study of a neighbourhood of Muslim women in Kano, northern Nigeria, has shown that urban women develop a sense of community and identity that relates specifically to the physical and social space they inhabit. Their identification with one particular neighbourhood is based on the physical properties of the neighbourhood and on the women's shared social status as wives of civil servants. The formation of friendships among women neighbours is based on and reinforces their sense of belonging. Bibilogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

133 Yoruba
ISBN 1-592-21335-9

The chapters in this volume were originally presented at an international conference on 'Perspectives on Yoruba history and culture', held at the University of Texas at Austin from March 26 to March 28, 2004. Among the topics discussed, the historical trend of Yoruba creativity through written and musical genres figured prominently. The contributions are arranged in four parts. Part A, Fiction, contains four chapters on the works of Wole Soyinka (by Chris Dunton, Bernth Lindfors, 'Tunji Azeez and Olusegun Adekoya) and a chapter on Zulu Sofola's novel 'The sweet trap' (Juliette Bartlett-Pack). Part B, Life and drama, contains chapters on Yoruba theatre and drama (Gabriel Adekola Oyewo, Patrick J. Ebewo), ethnography and art (Chris Adejumo), and Toyin Falola's memoir 'A mouth sweeter than salt' (Adetayo Alabi). The chapters in Part C, Language, deal with various aspects of the Yoruba language (Michael O. Afolayan, Eunice Fajobi, Kayode J. Fakinlede, Fehintola Mosadomi, Harrison Adeniyi, Mark Y. Liberman and Yiwola Awoyale, Adéá°Féá»ławá á»Œéâtéjú). Part D, Songs, discusses selected songs of Hárúnà Ìshólá (Dapo Adepoju) and Fela Kuti (Olivier Jean Tchouaffe), as well as Yoruba bridal chants (Adetayo Alabi). [ASC Leiden abstract]
In January 1912, the French government sent Amadu Bamba Mbakke, founder of the Muridiyya brotherhood of Senegal, to Diourbel, the headquarters of the colonial administration in the province of Bawol, where he was kept under house arrest until his death in 1927. The same year, Bamba ordered some of his disciples to settle the land between Diourbel and Tuba, the holy city of the Muridiyya. On the eve of World War II, the Murids had considerably altered the landscape of eastern Bawol, not only physically but also culturally. This article offers a cultural approach to Murid migration to eastern Bawol. It argues that Murid settlement of the area was part of an effort to transform the land then under French colonial domination into 'daar al Islam' (house of Islam) or 'daar al Murid' (house of the Murids). This endeavour to create Murid sacred space in Bawol was a conscious effort undertaken by sheikhs and disciples under the leadership of Amadu Bamba. The process of building 'daar al Murid' unfolded in three empirically overlapping but analytically distinguishable steps: first, the physical occupation of space; second, its investment with religious meanings; and third, the containment of French cultural influences. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
remarquable de leurs attitudes, ce que montre l'histoire du journaliste français Maurice Voisin. Le racisme s'exprima souvent sans grande conviction, mais plutôt aux moments où il remplit une fonction stratégique avantageuse. Réf., rés. en anglais et en italien. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

136 Nyamnjoh, Francis B.

This article traces metaphors of consumerism, commoditized sex and sexified commodities that proliferate throughout urban Africa, signalling the intensified globalization of images of desire and opportunity, on the one hand, and chronic poverty and destitution, on the other. Focusing on sexual economies in Dakar, Senegal, as a case in point, the article analyses how, in situations of increasing scarcity and transurban articulations, language, sex possession, loss, self-construction and self-corruption mutually shape each other. It focuses on the relationship between 'disquettes' (trendy girls) and 'thiofs' (trendy young men, also the name of a prized fish), representing textures and intricacies that arise as the interdependencies among status, pleasure, appropriation, seduction and livelihood are worked out. It examines how these operations themselves elaborate a landscape of possibilities always on the verge of overflowing established sense and sentiments, yet somehow reined in, held, albeit in a highly tenuous relationship, to what is known and valued. It shows how the city makes itself urban, despite the nearly impossible economic and political conditions it faces, through a capacity to narrate these tales of fishing (as well as fishy stories). The author stresses the need for further research on the lethal cocktail of the globalization of consumerism and poverty in marginal sites of accumulation in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

137 Sall, Alioune

Le sursis à exécution est une mesure de droit administratif à caractère exceptionnel prononcée par le juge, qui tend à paralyser provisoirement un acte administratif en en empêchant l'application immédiate. Il s'agit d'usage de "prérrogatives de puissance publique", pouvoirs juridiques dévolus à l'Administration, permettant la sauvegarde des droits individuels. Au Sénégal, l'approche du juge en la matière a connu des évolutions,
qu'il s'agisse des éléments de son raisonnement ou, plus généralement, de sa plus ou moins grande inclination à faire droit aux demandes de sursis à exécution. Il est conféré au juge une certaine liberté d'appréciation. En effet, la malléabilité du cadre conceptuel induit la singularité des espèces à juger. Le juge a varié sa démarche dans l'examen des demandes de sursis à exécution, et sa jurisprudence s'est déroulée par séquences, du fait du maniement alternatif des conditions du sursis (partie un). La jurisprudence sénégalaise peut en outre être qualifiée de relativiste, du fait de la prévalence des considérations de fait et de la souplesse du cadre conceptuel (partie deux). La tendance jurisprudentielle est celle d'une libéralisation de l'octroi du sursis. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SIERRA LEONE

138 Fanthorpe, Richard

Liberal peace, the explicit merging of international security and development policy, has arrived fairly late on the scene in Sierra Leone. One of its primary foci is regimes of customary governance and sociality associated with chiefdom administration. Many international agencies consider these regimes irredeemably oppressive towards the rural poor and a root cause of the recent civil war. While the present government of Sierra Leone remains supportive of chieftaincy, international donors are supporting a fast-track decentralization programme that, it is hoped, will supply a new system of democratic governance to a rural populace already straining against the leash of 'custom'. This article, drawing upon the author's recent fieldwork in Sierra Leone, undertakes a critical examination of this policy. It is argued that, popular grievances notwithstanding, chieftaincy is the historic focus of struggles for political control over the Sierra Leonean countryside. Both the national elite and the rural poor remain deeply engaged in these struggles, and many among the latter continue to value customary authority as a defence against the abuse of bureaucratic power. Fast-tracking decentralization in the war-ravaged countryside may therefore only succeed in shifting the balance of political power away from the poor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
West Africa - Togo

Togo

139 Kessougbo, Koffi
La cour constitutionnelle et la régulation de la démocratie au Togo / par Koffi Kessougbo

Dans bon nombre d'États africains, le juge constitutionnel est à la fois chargé de contrôler la régularité des élections et d'assurer leur contentieux. Il doit d'une part contrôler la fiabilité des mécanismes de dévolution du pouvoir aux gouvernants. D'autre part, il a le rôle d'assurer le contrôle de constitutionnalité des lois et de garantir les équilibres constitutionnels. Autrement dit, il doit veiller au bon fonctionnement des institutions démocratiques. S'interrogeant sur la question cruciale du degré de crédibilité des expériences démocratiques en cours en Afrique, l'auteur prend pour exemple principalement le Togo, mais se réfère aussi à d'autres États africains. Dans la pratique, la fonction régulatrice de la justice constitutionnelle est soumise à rude épreuve. Du fait de sa composition, de la tradition et des mentalités, la Cour constitutionnelle togolaise et celle de la plupart des États africains sont totalement asservies au pouvoir politique.
Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

140 Piot, Charles

This chapter explores the remaking and re-mapping of Togo's capital, Lomé, from the 1990s onwards. The end of the Cold War brought an economic and political crisis that left a deep imprint on the everyday lives and neighbourhood practices of Togolese citizens. As the developmental State of the 1980s was transformed into an increasingly militarized post-Cold War State, and as political and economic exile for Togolese citizens became more norm than exception, spatial practice shifted in significant ways to adjust to the new realities. Drawing inspiration from H. Lefebvre (1991) and M. de Certeau (1984), the chapter tracks these shifts in placemaking practices, suggesting that while space may be remade by historical process, it also actively affects and orders spatializing practice itself. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]
Dans ce numéro du Bulletin de l'APAD (no. 26) sur la "gestion des ressources naturelles: participation et médiations", on peut suivre un fil rouge: celui de la place centrale qu'occupent aujourd'hui les ONG locales dans la mise en œuvre des projets de développement participatif qui sont considérés aujourd'hui par les bailleurs de fonds comme un des principaux indicateurs de la "bonne" gouvernance en Afrique. 


**142 MacGaffey, Wyatt**


This article examines how historiography makes its objects and includes critical reflections on the epistemological frames that have shaped historical representations of Central African States and social structures. The article examines the seductive quality of migration narratives; mythical features of some classical models, creating order from reduced totalities; historiographic burdens imposed by questionable anthropological models of kinship and matrilineal descent; and asks if the prevalence of dual regimes of priest and king is a product more of ideology than history. The article argues for
increasing recognition of the value in political studies of data relating to religion and art. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

143 Ndongo, Valentin Nga

L'auteur examine la sociologie en Afrique centrale. Dans la première partie, il esquisse un état des lieux, à partir des situations particulières, c'est-à-dire des informations collectées dans quatre pays de la sous-région, à savoir le Congo, la République Centrafricaine (RCA), le Tchad et le Cameroun. Ces informations concernent essentiellement l'évolution historique, des indépendances à nos jours, de la sociologie, la structuration des enseignements et la recherche. La seconde partie présente un nombre de conclusions générales qui peuvent être tirées de l'état des lieux, en référence aux réalités politiques de la sous-région. Indéniablement, la sociologie est, par-delà la diversité et l'inégalité des situations particulières, une réalité vivante en Afrique centrale. Mais on peut relever, partout, le poids des difficultés politiques internes sur le développement de la sociologie. Poids des difficultés politiques internes mais aussi influence des difficultés politiques externes surtout liées à la très lente marche vers l'intégration régionale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden ]

CAMEROON

144 Abega, Séverin Cécile

Dans la tranche d'âge des jeunes de 15-19 ans, la prévalence du VIH est nettement plus élevée chez les jeunes filles que chez les jeunes garçons à Yaoundé (Cameroun). Cette étude cherche à comprendre la raison de la plus forte vulnérabilité détectée chez les jeunes adolescentes. Elle s'efforce de saisir les dynamiques sociales et culturelles à l'œuvre dans le comportement sexuel des adolescents et d'identifier les modèles de conduite susceptibles d'accroître les risques d'infection par le VIH. La violence est souvent présente dans le premier rapport sexuel des jeunes filles à Yaoundé. Elle s'inscrit dans un espace dans lequel la jeune adolescente a été préalablement isolée par l'homme ou le garçon, ce qui participe à la déstabiliser physiquement et psychologiquement. La violence sert ainsi les mécanismes d'incorporation de la
domination masculine, et conduit la jeune fille à se conformer aux stéréotypes sociaux. Elle induit aussi une sexualité coupée de toute sentimentalité, débouchant dès lors régulièrement sur le multipartenariat. Un autre élément résultant de la violence du premier rapport est la faible capacité de l'adolescente à négocier avec son partenaire l'usage du préservatif. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**145 Akomndja Avom, Vincelline**


Le droit de la famille au Cameroun se caractérise par le pluralisme de ses sources, provenant à la fois du droit écrit et du droit coutumier ou ordre juridique traditionnel. Le droit traditionnel camerounais connaît lui-même une extrême diversité. D'où le développement de conflits de lois de plusieurs ordres. Le droit de la famille est le terreau où ces contradictions se développent indéfiniment. Une question de fond est celle de savoir comment ou suivant quel procédé le juge énonce la coutume dans les domaines qui relèvent de la famille. Dans la première partie de l'article est examinée la substance même de l'obligation d'énoncer la coutume instituée par le législateur, avant de voir comment dans la pratique le juge s'approprie ou matérialise cette obligation (partie deux). La troisième partie aborde le degré de réceptivité et d'application de la coutume par rapport à la loi et mesure les incidences du défaut d'énonciation de la coutume sur la régénération du droit. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**146 Alaka Alaka, Pierre**


Dans un État de droit, l'exigence de bonne gestion financière par les ordonnateurs du budget va de pair avec l'assentiment du devoir fiscal des citoyens. Cet article, en étudiant le cas du refus de l'impôt au Cameroun, souligne l'importance de cet assentiment ainsi que du respect de sa propre législation par le pouvoir fiscal dans les États africains engagés dans le processus démocratique. Que la contestation du pouvoir fiscal semble s'ériger au Cameroun en arme démocratique constitue une déviance. Il est donc nécessaire de s'interroger sur l'attitude du citoyen face au pouvoir fiscal et dans son organisation (première partie) et sur l'apport du pouvoir fiscal dans la mise en condition du citoyen devant le refus de l'impôt (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
L'opération constituante qui a abouti à la loi du 18 janvier portant révision de la Constitution du 2 juin 1972 de la République du Cameroun n'a pas donné naissance à un État fédéral ou à un "État régional", le constituant ayant marqué sa préférence pour un "État unitaire décentralisé". Il n'y a donc pas eu sur ce point de révolution. Il faut cependant reconnaître qu'une évolution significative a été opérée par le constituant dans l'organisation de l'État, qui a abouti à la constitutionnalisation de la décentralisation territoriale au Cameroun par le biais de collectivités territoriales décentralisées qui "s'administrent librement par des conseils élus". Toutefois, la Constitution elle-même limite cette décentralisation, car elle consacre le caractère "un et indivisible" de la République du Cameroun, la souveraineté nationale ainsi que d'autres dispositions limitatives contenues dans certains de ses articles et dont les modalités d'application relèvent de la loi. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

148 Jindra, Michael

During the 20th century, the 'death celebration' became arguably the most important cultural event throughout much of the Western Grassfields of Cameroon. The growth of this ritual festival occurred in the context of major political, economic and religious changes in the Grassfields. This article focuses on how religious changes, particularly the growth of Christianity, contributed to the rise of this event and how it has prompted significant changes in notions and practices concerning the pollution of death, personhood, burial rites and the ancestors. In the traditional hierarchical structure of Grassfields society, only certain titled individuals and chiefs were believed to live on after death. This was reflected in burial rituals. Individuals who became ancestors were buried in family compounds while 'unimportant' people were frequently disposed of in the 'bush'. Christianity, because of its stress on individual personhood and its message of an afterlife for everyone, became an attractive alternative to established beliefs and practices, especially for the disenfranchised in the traditional system. Burial sites became standardized and were extended to virtually everyone. Ironically, Christianity
created a 'proliferation' of ancestors for whom delayed mortuary rites are owed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

149 Jua, Nantang

Cultural practices in the mortuary sphere in Cameroon are increasingly questioned by individuals enmeshed in a monetary economy. State involvement in the debate has complicated rather than enabled its resolution. Centre stage in the debate are conflicting and contradictory claims over the ownership of the corpse and the space in which it is buried. Death unleashes a myriad of issues such as the consequences of intermarriages among tribes and races, the nature of the body as material property, the appropriate authority of 'custom' and 'tradition', and the relative standing of customary and statutory law. This paper examines how some of these issues are played out through the prism of the burial of four 'big men' - H.P.P.W. Emah Ottou, Mongo Beti, Francis Bebey, and Colonel Samuel Teyang. It also examines, though cursorily, the cases of some 'small men'. The cases show that death and burial enable an opportunistic transformation of tradition and the opportunistic appropriation of the dead by the State, tribe and clan. Death, though a private affair, has now been thrust into the public space. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

150 Konings, Piet

The youth of New Bell, one of the largest and poorest immigrant quarters in Douala, Cameroon, have invented a new activity: using motorbikes as taxis. This is commonly known as 'bendskin', an activity that is not only securing them a sustainable livelihood during the current economic crisis and structural adjustment, but also is making a significant contribution to solving the neighbourhood's critical transport problem. Bendskin drivers are usually organized in small groups along ethnic and friendship lines, and form a social and spatial 'neighbourhood' within the New Bell neighbourhood as a whole. Nevertheless, they have also proved themselves capable of transcending group boundaries and rally round when one of their colleagues or their common interests are threatened by outsiders, such as other road users and, more particularly, the police. Due
to their sheer number and ability to mobilize so rapidly, they constitute a powerful force, which has made them the 'masters of the road', and, on certain occasions, even the 'masters of the city'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

151 Mouiche, Ibrahim


152 Ndjio, Basile

African postcolonial rulers have made of the public sphere a space where through the production of violence and coercion they attempt to bring their subjects' bodies under an endless process of tight discipline, subordination and servitude. Moreover, they have managed to set up a politically structured sphere that not only restricts citizens' freedom of movement, speech and assembly, but also rationalizes their way of standing, speaking and walking. But the governmental claim to exercise full control over the public sphere is incessantly challenged by popular practices of insubordination and impoliteness. This paper focuses on the 'carrefour de la joie' ('crossroads for enjoyment',
or 'space for pleasure') in urban Cameroon, public arenas which have become one of the most vibrant expressions of popular culture in contemporary Cameroon. It demonstrates how through 'immoral' and 'indecent' behaviour such as drunkenness, debauchery and indiscipline, Cameroonian subjects have been striving not only to evade the suffocating restrictions that the Cameroon People's Democratic Movement (CPDM) regime imposes on their rights, but also to formulate a sharp critique of this postcolonial power. The paper is based on field research conducted in Yaounde between May 1998 and July 2001. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

153 Ndjio, Basile

This chapter explores the wealth of the African neighbourhood with regard to the prevalent autochthony discourse and the politics of belonging that are mediating relationships between autochthonous and allochthonous populations in many regions of Africa. The author argues that, as a result of the autochthony policy that is being promoted by many African leaders, contemporary African neighbourhoods are no longer the so-called 'imagined communities' that exalt a sense of solidarity and harmony among neighbours, regardless of their cultural, ethnic or racial background. Instead, they have become spaces for safeguarding one's ancestral land and sites of exclusion of people who do not 'belong'. The reason is that the native populations tend to consider their 'intimate strangers' as a threat to their native lands and the wealth of their locality, and worry about the latter's economic, political or demographic hegemony. The case study described in this chapter is that of Tour de Ville, an allochthonous Bamileke 'feyman' (nouveau riche) in Ngodi, a Duala enclave in Douala, Cameroon, who was accused by his neighbours of being a sorcerer. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

154 Pegg, Scott

Countries that are heavily dependent on natural resource exports have performed poorly on various measures of economic, social, and political development - a phenomenon usually described as 'the resource curse'. In spite of this, many Western policymakers believe that natural resources will ultimately provide Africa's road to development. The World Bank argues that the resource curse is not inevitable and that good governance
and sound economic policies are intervening variables that can mitigate its ill effects. This article critically evaluates the Chad-Cameroon pipeline project in order to assess whether or not policy interventions can ameliorate the resource curse. The largest single private sector investment in sub-Saharan Africa, the Chad-Cameroon Petroleum Development and Pipeline Project, has also featured unprecedented World Bank policy interventions designed to address the complex environmental, social, and budgetary implications of large-scale oil production. The pipeline project is the World Bank's most significant attempt yet to modify the intervening variable of government policy and transform the equation from one of resource extraction plus bad governance equals poverty exacerbation to one of resource extraction plus good governance equals poverty reduction. This article finds that these policy interventions are not working well and that the Chad-Cameroon pipeline project is unlikely to lead to poverty alleviation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

155 Ressources
ISBN 2-7099-1576-6 (IRD)


156 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis
Les différents aspects de la légitimité présidentielle au Cameroun hier et aujourd'hui / par Jérôme Francis Wandji K. - In: Cahiers africains d'administration publique: (2005), no. 64, p. 39-57.

En 42 ans d'existence, l'État camerounais n'a connu que deux chefs d'État: Ahmadou Ahidjo de 1960 au 2 novembre 1982, puis Paul Biya, à partir du 6 novembre 1982. Le seul usage de la coercition ne suffit pas à expliquer la durée de leur maintien dans leur fonction et démontre l'existence de soutien auprès de la population. L'auteur se penche sur le type de légitimité - selon lui, sacro-légale dans le cas d'Ahmadou Ahidjo et constitutionnelle puis populaire dans celui de Paul Biya - qui leur a permis de rester au pouvoir au Cameroun. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CHAD

157 Bruijn, Mirjam de

Drought and war are important reasons for migration to small urban centres in Chad, and those who are forced to migrate are often the poor who find they can no longer survive in their villages. The central question in this chapter is whether these people group together once in town and form a distinct neighbourhood. Such a neighbourhood can hardly be based on exchanges of material goods because these people have virtually nothing to share. The chapter looks at the settlement of migrants in one of the peripheral quarters - Secteur Quatre - of Mongo, the country's fifth largest town, and the kind of neighbourhood that developed there. It shows that not only people from outside Mongo have found shelter in Secteur Quatre, but also impoverished families from Mongo itself. The majority of the inhabitants of Secteur Quatre are women who share a common history of war and drought. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

158 Pegg, Scott
Countries that are heavily dependent on natural resource exports have performed poorly on various measures of economic, social, and political development - a phenomenon usually described as 'the resource curse'. In spite of this, many Western policymakers believe that natural resources will ultimately provide Africa's road to development. The World Bank argues that the resource curse is not inevitable and that good governance and sound economic policies are intervening variables that can mitigate its ill effects. This article critically evaluates the Chad-Cameroon pipeline project in order to assess whether or not policy interventions can ameliorate the resource curse. The largest single private sector investment in sub-Saharan Africa, the Chad-Cameroon Petroleum Development and Pipeline Project, has also featured unprecedented World Bank policy interventions designed to address the complex environmental, social, and budgetary implications of large-scale oil production. The pipeline project is the World Bank's most significant attempt yet to modify the intervening variable of government policy and transform the equation from one of resource extraction plus bad governance equals poverty exacerbation to one of resource extraction plus good governance equals poverty reduction. This article finds that these policy interventions are not working well and that the Chad-Cameroon pipeline project is unlikely to lead to poverty alleviation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

160 Bikoumou, Bienvenu Roland Michel

La Constitution du 20 janvier 2002 institue au Congo Brazzaville une Cour constitutionnelle, un Conseil supérieur de la liberté de communication, une Commission nationale des droits de l'homme et un médiateur de la République. La présente étude est consacrée à l'aspect juridique de la définition de l'indépendance de ces institutions du pouvoir politique. Le statut de la Cour constitutionnelle fait l'objet d'un examen plus particulièrement détaillé, et apparaît comme une construction inachevée. L'article note aussi une déviation des garanties d'indépendance des membres des autres institutions: leur mandat est renouvelable et parfois révocable; le régime des incompatibilités fonctionnelles et professionnelles et des immunités des membres me garantit pas toujours l'impartialité et la protection de ces membres. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

161 Puati, Gaëtan Alexandre

Le problème de la vocation héréditaire du conjoint survivant se pose avec acuité en République du Congo. En effet, nombreux sont les époux qui se retrouvent sans ressources à la suite du décès de leur conjoint, parce que le droit coutumier exclut toute vocation héréditaire entre époux: sans élément de parenté, le conjoint survivant est considéré par la famille du de cujus comme un étranger par le sang. Le législateur, trouvant cette situation injuste, a mis un terme à cette tradition par la loi no. 73/84 du 17 octobre 1984 portant code de la famille. Le code de la famille, contrairement au droit coutumier, reconnaît au conjoint survivant la qualité d'héritier, après les enfants et descendants, ascendants et parents collatéraux. Force est de constater que le code de
la famille n'accorde au conjoint que des droits successoraux très faibles, puisqu'il ne vient dans l'ordre des successibles qu'en dernier lieu (première partie). D'où la nécessité d'améliorer les conditions du conjoint survivant (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

162 Gordon, David

Africa's inland fisheries play an increasingly important role in the development of economic opportunities and the provision of food for the continent's poorest communities. Despite their remarkable economic, social and nutritional importance, there have been few attempts to theorize their distinctive political economies and their location within regional economies. The recent history of one of south central Africa's most important commercial inland fisheries, Mweru-Luapula, located on the border of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), demonstrates that periods of increased economic productivity and growth during the last 40 years have occurred without large-scale and capital-intensive investments. Medium to small-scale entrepreneurs with little prospect of salaried employment, many of them migrants from collapsing urban economies or other rural sectors, have been best able to exploit opportunities in the fishery. They joined rural women, who, increasingly deprived of adequate farmlands, became the processors and traders of fish. Together, they have created a new commercial fishing sector. This pattern of investment and rural-urban linkages has become typical of many of southern and central African fisheries in the hinterland of collapsing urban sectors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Petit, Pierre

The second, or informal, economy developed later in Lubumbashi (Democratic Republic of Congo) than it had in Kinshasa. The Katanga metropolis, long protected from the process of informalization thanks to its large industrial complexes, suffered seriously from the crisis of the 1990s which led to the collapse of the mining industry and, more
generally, of the whole salaried sector. After a brief history of the city and of the state of play of the informal economy, this article gives a detailed analysis of this economy’s lexicon. Expressions newly created from Swahili, French, and other languages provide an excellent point of entry into the concrete practices of this sector as well as the representations and morality on which such practices are based. Strongly associated with expressions of energy, cunning and conspiracy, the vocabulary emerging from the second economy bears witness to the appreciation of the 'anti-hero' and demonstrates the inception of a new moral economy in which the State and the powerful have become targets of legitimate predation based on the principle of redistribution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

164 Sciences

ISBN 2-7475-9730-X


165 Ondo, Télesphore


166 Söderling, Ludvig

This paper studies the prospects for sustainable growth and economic development in Gabon, in the face of a severe decline in its main source of income and growth, i.e. oil. A simple Computable General Equilibrium model is used to simulate the development of the non-oil economy under various assumptions. The results of the simulations underline Gabon’s dependence on foreign financing - especially private - and its vulnerability to variations in oil prices. The importance of adequate real exchange rate management is also underlined. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

167 Tourisme
ISBN 2-296-00197-1

La publication de ce livre fait suite à la rencontre de Franceville (12 août 2004), au sud du Gabon. Le but de la démarche est de créer une synergie entre acteurs politiques, économiques et sociaux afin de stimuler l'évolution de leur gestion actuelle de la nature vers une vision constructive du tourisme en province et son décollage au niveau national. Les interrogations portent sur le rôle de l'État et des opérateurs économiques en passant par l'écotourisme communautaire - en se rapportant aux normes de la Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) et à l'optique de l'anthropologie. Il se pose une problématique gabonaise, face aux mutations actuelles, d'un tourisme à la fois

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

168 Beck, Rose Marie

This article argues that proverbiality may be understood to include more than abstract properties of short, poetically condensed texts. Rather, proverbiality is seen as a characteristic of a specific communicative strategy in which equivocation plays a major role. The proverb itself is perceived as its manifestation. The empirical material on which this hypothesis is based consists of case studies of interpersonal communication by means of the wrap cloth kanga from the East African coast (Swahili). The kanga has proverbial texts printed on it, whose topics are subject to speech prohibitions: love, conflict and exhortative sayings. The cloths are used to 'say' something while 'saying' nothing. Bavelas' (1990) model on equivocal communication is used to explain the 'how' of kanga-communication. In order to explain the 'why' it is combined with some aspects of Brown & Levinson's (1987) politeness theory. In the case of the kanga, equivocation reaches amazing dimensions, ambiguating not only the four elements of addressing person, content, addressee, and context, but also to the medium, the kanga, which is at the core of the ambiguation process. The article focuses on how exactly the elements are ambiguated. As to the 'why', it 'works' only in close social relationships, crosses hierarchies (of age, descent, gender), and touches on socially sensitive topics, as is expected of avoidance-communication. Overall, it is a communicative genre which affirms and subverts rather than transforms and violates rules, expressing the arrangement of women in a patriarchal society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Beckerleg, Susan
What harm does khat actually do to users and the communities in which they live? In this article, the health-related, social, economic, and religious arguments of Kenyans and Ugandans for and against khat consumption are reported. The medical evidence for harm from khat is far from compelling, and the East African debate on khat is informed by local political discourses that often are closely connected to issues of ethnicity and the control of resources. As a result, the harm attributed to khat consumption is contested. The objective of most local efforts to curb the use of khat in East African towns is the reduction of social and economic ills. Yet, eliminating khat consumption would not reverse the problems that it is identified as causing. The data presented in the article were collected during field trips made to Kenya and Uganda between January 2004 and March 2005. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Gersovitz, Mark

Understanding the dynamics of the HIV epidemic in Africa requires information on the prevalence and incidence of infection and on associated behaviours. There are, however, few statistically representative surveys that can provide information at the national level on infection and/or behaviour. This paper examines a group of these surveys, namely the demographic and health surveys (DHS) for Kenya (1998), Tanzania (1996), Uganda (1995) and Zambia (1996). These surveys provide information on how people react to HIV/AIDS: knowledge acquisition; (self-declared) strategies for avoiding HIV; age at first intercourse; monogamy; abstinence; having been tested and wanting to be tested. A subsample of respondents are marriage partners allowing the analysis of assortativeness in behaviour. The paper has two distinct but related goals. The first is to use the DHSs to understand whether and how people are changing their behaviour in response to the epidemic. The second goal is to look for shortcomings in these surveys and to suggest how they can be extended to provide a better understanding of the epidemic. When possible, DHS findings are related to the epidemiological literature. Throughout, attention is given to the internal consistency of the surveys and their consistency with epidemiological studies. Suggestions are made for the improvement of DHS-type surveys. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
171 Milner, Chris

The Cotonou Agreement, successor to the Lomé Convention, offers African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) countries preferential access to European Union (EU) markets by establishing economic partnership agreements (EPAs) between the EU and blocks of ACP countries that are members of regional trading arrangements. ACP countries entering such arrangements could retain preferential access to the EU market, but on a reciprocal basis. This paper presents a relatively simple method (with moderate data requirements) to measure the likely short-run welfare consequences, static effects on trade flows and tariff revenue, of such an arrangement for ACP countries. The partial equilibrium method is illustrated for the case of the East African Cooperation (Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda). The analysis suggests that the welfare effects (excluding revenue effects) from a reciprocal agreement with the EU will be small, whether positive or negative, but ACP countries will experience short-run adjustment costs, especially in the form of revenue losses. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

172 Ojienda, T.O.

The East African Court of Justice (EACJ) should play a role in furthering the process of cooperation among Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. However, many questions arise relating to the institutional structure and how well this is suited to deal with the issues arising in the course of cooperation. The EACJ is overshadowed by a lethargy of half measures and controls that threaten to deny it the independence required for the proper performance of its functions. Member States have in several ways limited the area of competence of the Court in a bid to minimize interference by it in their affairs. Against this background, the present paper examines the EACJ's structure, organization and functions; compares the the EACJ with the European Court of Human Rights; and makes suggestions for the reform of the institution. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

173 Pringle, Robert M.
Introduced into Lake Victoria in the 1950s, the Nile perch has gained fame for prompting rapid regional economic growth and for driving scores of endemic fish species into extinction. This study uses archival and oral data to trace the historical development of the Nile perch fishery on Lake Victoria. Particular emphasis is placed on local responses and adaptations to 1) the Nile perch itself; 2) the abrupt integration of the Lake Victoria fishery with the global economy; and 3) the ecological changes that the Nile perch has precipitated. The author situates Lake Victoria's history in the larger debate about environment and African livelihoods. The data suggest that species diversity is important and highly resolved in the world views of Lake Victoria's fishermen; yet, although the will for conservation is present, poverty obstructs its realization. These findings are discussed in relation to other work on indigenous environmental knowledge and ecological ethics. The author argues that 'intrinsic' valuation of species diversity and ecological processes may be more widespread in rural societies than has traditionally been assumed by scientists, and that the preponderance of social studies highlighting oppositions between Western science and ethno-science, and between conservation concerns and local livelihoods, may have blinded us to the synergies between them. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

174 Reyntjens, Filip

After a decade-long devastating civil war in Burundi, a peaceful solution may now be in sight. On 6 August 2004, the Pretoria power-sharing agreement was signed. This contained the outline of a post-transition political dispensation, which the transitional government translated into a draft constitution. The post-transition constitution is markedly consociational, attempting as it does to combine majority rule with minority protection. Three features mark a major difference from the 1993 experience and its aftermath. First, while the electoral process in 1993 was bipolar in a dual sense, as it opposed the two main parties as well as Hutu and Tutsi, during 2004, the political landscape had become more multipolar. Second, both the political class and civil society adopted a more constructive and less radical approach. Third, the army's role changed considerably. The political calendar finally took shape in 2005, with municipal elections in June, parliamentary elections in July, and presidential elections in August. The composition of the new government confirmed the changing of the guard in the political
class. However, the challenges facing the new regime are formidable and caution is still in order. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

KENYA

175 Carrier, Neil
"Miraa' is cool": the cultural importance of 'miraa' (khat) for Tigania and Igembe youth in Kenya / Neil Carrier - In: Journal of African Cultural Studies: (2005), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 201-218.

'Miraa' (as khat is most commonly known in Kenya) is grown intensively in the Nyambene Hills district of Kenya by the Tigania and Igembe (sub-groups of the Meru). It is of prime economic importance for the region, and Nyambene-grown 'miraa' feeds a growing international, as well as national, market. While it is a controversial substance - condemned as a 'drug' by many - Tigania and Igembe have much pride in the substance, emphasizing not just its economic role but also its place in Nyambene traditions. It is linked strongly to Tigania and Igembe ancestors, and its consumption is said to have been once restricted to the elders alone. However, 'miraa' is now also incorporated into a 'youth ethos' where it is validated as 'poa' ('cool') alongside many elements imported from abroad. Rather than leading to a rejection of its traditional resonance, this paper argues that for many Tigania and Igembe youth 'miraa''s validation as 'poa' in a wider youth ethos reinforces the respect they have for this traditional, localized significance. For them, that 'miraa' is a successful commodity, is linked to their heritage, and that it is regarded as 'poa' by many of their peers in Kenya, helps forge an identity as young, modern and Meru. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Carrier, Neil

This article contrasts two very different timeframes in the 'social life' of the plant stimulant 'miraa' - known elsewhere as 'khat' - in Kenya and beyond. One timeframe is connected with the old 'miraa' trees growing in the Nyambene Hills District of central Kenya: these are known as 'mbaine', and are greatly respected for their age and link to the past. The 'miraa' from these trees is put to much ceremonial use by the Meru inhabitants of the Nyambenes. The other timeframe is the very different one of the harvested stems. These stems are highly perishable and so must reach the consumer quickly, leading to urgency in their trade and transportation: the 'need for speed'. The globalization of the 'miraa'
trade has intensified this urgency further: the stems are now desired as far away as North America. 'Miraa' trees have not escaped this 'commercial' timeframe, and some farmers experiment with chemical sprays to speed up the production rate. The article concludes by arguing that such attempts to speed up the timeframes of the trees are met with resistance, and have not diluted the cultural significance of ancient 'mbaine' trees and their ancestral links. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

177 Esilaba, Moses O.

Factors that adversely affect efficient utilization of rangeland and have an ultimate impact on risk management include conflicts, poor public service delivery, uneven resource utilization and limited asset diversification. This paper assesses the influence of these factors on household production in Samburu district, Kenya. The objective of the study is to investigate the influence of household production on the ability of pastoralists to manage risks. The study was carried out in Kirisia, Lorroki and Baragoi divisions of Samburu district. A survey was conducted using a structured questionnaire (248 households), together with personal interviews with key informants (30), and group discussions (7). Data analysis involved descriptive statistics and tests of relationships by use of correlation and regression analysis, using the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). The results indicate that there is no significant relationship between household production and public service delivery, resource utilization, asset diversification and risk management. Household income and asset diversification is low, there is a high illiteracy rate, and thus increase in poverty. The pastoralists have limited capacity to manage both environmental and human risks, hence their vulnerability to climatic stress. It is recommended that pastoral communities should diversify their production activities to reduce dependence on livestock, to alleviate poverty and enhance risk management. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

178 Geissler, P. Wenzel
When conducting medical field research in a Luo village in western Kenya, the author and his colleagues were occasionally suspected of being blood-thieves, locally called 'kachinja'. The article contextualizes these blood-stealing accusations within the practices of medical research that prompted them, and within the local historical experiences to which they refer. Further, it examines two social situations, in which blood-stealing accusations were raised against the author and people who were in contact with him, in order to show how the 'kachinja' idiom is used in social practice, as part of long-term social processes as well as of momentary situations, within local patterns of relatedness. These observations show how global structures and processes are articulated and moulded in a particular locality through idioms that carry memories of individual as well as collective historical experiences, and how they are enacted by people within webs of contemporary local social relations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

179 Kagwanja, Peter Mwangi

Faced with the challenge of a new, multi-ethnic political coalition, Kenya's President Daniel arap Moi shifted the axis of the 2002 electoral contest from ethnicity to the politics of generational conflict. The strategy backfired, ripping his party wide open and resulting in its humiliating defeat in the December 2002 general elections. Nevertheless, the discourse of a generational change of guard as a blueprint for a more accountable system of governance won the support of some youth movements like the predominantly Kikuyu Mungiki movement. This article examines how the movement's leadership exploited the generational discourse in an effort to capture power. Examining the manipulation of generational and ethnic identities in patrimonial politics, the article argues that the instrumentalization of ethnicity in African politics has its corollary in the concomitant instrumentalization of other identities - race, class, gender, clan, age and religion. Bibliogr, notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Ndungo, Catherine M.
The publications in the "Gender Issues Research Report Series" are the results of research work carried out by winners of OSSREA's Social Science and Gender Issues Research Competitions. This publication contains three research reports: The image of women in African oral literature: a case study of Gikuyu oral literature [Kenya], by Catherine M. Ndungo; Oral narratives as an ideological weapon for subordinating women: the case of Jimma Oromo [Ethiopia], by Abraham Alemu; Gender-friendly human resource management and organizational commitment: a study of organizations in Uganda, by Matagi Leon. [ASC Leiden abstract]

181 Ogoye-Ndegwa, Charles

The level of HIV/AIDS awareness among the Luo of western Kenya is at its highest yet the epidemic continues unabated. While HIV/AIDS is locally recognized as an emergent deadly condition, people seem unconcerned. Deaths related to HIV/AIDS are often euphemistically explained in terms of tuberculosis, respiratory diseases, and "thinning disease" or 'chira'. The situation is aggravated by gender-based cultural attitudes that are unfortunately predisposing to risk of HIV infection. This ethnographic study explores the potential to model cultural constructs such as traditional games as a means of health communication and agent of behaviour change. The gender undertones and implications for HIV/AIDS in the language of the game 'ajua' are significant in understanding community-specific HIV infection risk. Modelling this traditional game as an agent in HIV/AIDS behaviour-change education and communication allows for forging a socially and culturally compatible and enabling intervention mechanism. The study leads to the conclusion that behaviour-change education and communication in a complex cultural setting should be culture specific and internally derived. Significantly, cultural constructs like traditional games can provide "rootedness" in terms of HIV/AIDS communication and intervention. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

182 Opiyo, Romanus O.

The informal sector is poorly served in terms of information and communication technologies (ICT) provision and this has contributed to its sluggish development. This
study not only examines how micro and small enterprises (MSEs) are poorly provided with ICT, but also looks at how the available ICT facilities are located vis-à-vis other MSE activities within the Kariokor Market cluster in Nairobi, Kenya. Furthermore, the study attempts to find out how ICT are utilized by MSE in mitigating the problems of lack of information and marketing problems, in order to gauge their potentiality as business development tools. The study also identifies the ICT planning challenges and ICT requirements in the Kariokor informal sector cluster, suggests an appropriate mix of ICT needed by the MSE sector and seeks ways of designing an MSE cluster with adequate ICT which can be used as an ideal spatial and locational strategy for ICT within the informal sector cluster. It is argued that 'clustering' enterprises according to subsector activities can be recommended as a viable strategy for providing physical infrastructure more cheaply, since it would entail providing services to a single homogeneous group, rather than to dispersed enterprises. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

183 Owuor, Samuel

This chapter addresses livelihood sources from the perspective of the (urban) livelihood approach in a setting of economic crisis with increasing unemployment and declining purchasing power. Central to this approach is that people are not viewed as passive victims of adverse circumstances. Instead, they are seen as developing actions and strategies aimed at preserving a certain livelihood level. Five case studies of low-income households in Nakuru town, Kenya, are described, showing the multiple sources of their livelihoods, ranging from four to seven different sources. These may include natural resources (rural and urban farming), financial resources (savings, loans), human resources (labour), and social resources (networks). On the one hand, livelihood sources have become increasingly multispacial, i.e. rural as well as urban. On the other hand, urban livelihood sources are more spatially concentrated, namely in one's own neighbourhood. Especially women are engaged in these neighbourhood-bound activities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract, edited]
This article discusses the ethnic conflict in Rwanda between the Hutu and the Tutsi, examines its origins and speculates on future developments. Rwanda has witnessed small-scale genocides since 1959 that culminated in the 1994 grand genocide where one million people were killed. The article dwells on the role of human rights education to fight genocide as provided for in Art. 13(1) of the International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (1966). The author argues that the externally-imposed colonial education, which misrepresented the history of Rwanda by championing the ethnic divide, largely contributed to the genocide. The Rwandan Commission for Human Rights (HRC), the National Unity and Reconciliation Commission (NURC), and the Ministry of Education are working in collaboration to draw a more acceptable history syllabus that will promote national unity and reconciliation without distorting the truth. The government has also introduced civic and political education in primary and secondary schools respectively. However, objectivity is lacking in the content of these new subjects and this may compromise tolerance and reconciliation. This is aggravated by lack of textbooks, which gives teachers room to propagate biased ideas. Education has also been used for the reintegration of genociders in society. Parallel to formal education is the informal education organized at the community level which is the mandate of NURC. The author concludes by lauding the role of education to promote unity and reconciliation in Rwanda but cautions against re-writing history for sectarian interests. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

185 Kirkby, Coel

Just over a decade after the 1994 genocide, over 1,000 accused languish in Rwandan prisons. The International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda and the nation's domestic courts have struggled to bring them to trial. In response, the Rwandan government has embarked on an experiment in mass justice: the gacaca courts. The new courts are inspired by traditional dispute resolution mechanisms. The judges are elected by popular vote in their cells to hear cases such as murder, assault and property offences. The
system permits appeals (except for property crimes), though not to the domestic courts. The setting is less formal than criminal courts and promotes confessions from perpetrators and forgiveness from survivors. Coupled with this process are two related schemes for victim compensation and community service for those convicted. The article examines these courts from the perspectives of retributive and restorative justice, within the Rwandan context. In practice, the gacaca courts embody both principles, as well as their tension. The judges are lay persons, yet are engaged in complex legal adjudication. The accused have no right to legal representation, nor an appeal to the domestic courts. More importantly, survivors are marginalized by the process as the practical and political pressures on the Rwandan government have made them opt for expediency (more and faster trials) over reconciliation (survivor compensation and manifest regret by the perpetrators). The gacaca courts hold out much promise of reconciling a deeply divided society, but redressing the needs of victims must become a priority. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

186 Rwanda

ISBN 2-7475-8244-2

Du 22 au 26 mars 2004, à Paris, s'est tenue une "Commission d'enquête citoyenne" sur la question du rôle de l'État français dans le génocide qui a eu lieu du 7 avril au 4 juillet 1994 au Rwanda. Le présent ouvrage commence par faire état des arguments à l'appui de la thèse de la complicité de fait de l'État et de l'armée français avec les auteurs du génocide et de sa préparation, puis reproduit la discussion sur ce point. La deuxième partie rapporte le débat sur la Mission d'information parlementaire menée en 1998 pour le Parlement français. Dans la troisième section, il est question de la représentation et de la première tournée de la troupe théâtrale le "Groupov" au Rwanda en avril 2004, à l'occasion des dixièmes commémorations du génocide, avec la pièce (l"objet scénique") "Rwanda 94". L'ouvrage se clôt avec des interrogations sur la culpabilité dans d'autres génocides, et avec des témoignages et commentaires concernant les ouvrages de Jean Hatzfeld qui rapportent des paroles de rescapés et des paroles de tueurs impliqués dans le génocide de 1994 au Rwanda. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
This book sets out a vision for protecting and managing sustainably 100 percent of the seas and coastline on which Tanzania and Zanzibar depend. The vision is based on state-of-the-art ecological, socioeconomic, financial and institutional studies undertaken within the context of the United Republic of Tanzania (URT). The book focuses on four interdependent pillars, including ecological protection, poverty alleviation, financial sustainability and institutional robustness. The book relies on a series of scientific and technical studies conducted in 2003 and 2004. Contributors to these background studies include: Tundi Agardy, Saada Juma, Vedast Makota, Chris Muhando, Sue Wells (ecology); Paavo Eliste, Yolanda Léon, Farhat Mbarouk, Adolfo Mkenda, Rose Mwaipopo, Zainab Ngazy, Patricia Silva, James Tobey, Elin Torell (socioeconomics and poverty); Karen Moon (cultural issues); Andrew Hurd, Henrik Lindhjem, Jack Ruitenbeek (financial sustainability and economics); Vincent Shauri (legal issues). Bernice Mclean conducted some of the initial research that was used in the grant proposal to define these research needs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

This article explores the forms of environmentalism flourishing in Tanzanian villages and district and central government. It argues that there are tensions within the apparent unity of these environmentalist concerns. It examines the extent to which environmentalism can be explained by the usefulness of environmental ideas and policies to the agendas of the executive and legislatures of central and local government and the needs of villagers. In central government, there is support for environmentalist policies because they generate revenue. In local government, environmentalism diverts attention away from bureaucratic failure, while simultaneously being the subject of intense politicking among the legislature. In villages, environmentalism reflects realities of environmental change, different ecologies of agricultural activity, competition and
jealousy and the manipulation of official discourse. The article highlights the diversity of sources of environmentalist prominence in different sites of political activity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

189 De
ISBN 2-8458-6714-X


190 Heald, Suzette

The spontaneous development of community-based policing in central Tanzania in the early 1980s in the 'sungusungu' movement and the subsequent incorporation of such groups into administrative structures over wide areas of Tanzania poses problems for how to conceive of the State in East Africa. This article deals with the circumstances which prompted the emergence of the movement and its late development among the Kuria of Mara Region in the 1990s. It argues that in ceding significant powers to local communities a 'quiet revolution' has taken place, reversing the centralism that was a
noted aspect of the Tanzanian postcolonial State. In so doing, it has opened up a divide between the different branches of government, with the political and administrative wings supporting the groups and the institutional innovation they represent in the face of opposition by the police and judiciary. In the praxis of government in the rural areas, the anomalous legality of 'sungusungu' groups is by no means to the disadvantage of the administration but raises the issue of how one can harmonize national and local systems of law and justice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

191 In

The double-sided nature of African nationalism - its capacity to inspire expressions of unity, and its tendency to narrow political debate - is explored in this collective volume, which focuses on Tanzania. The essays historicize nationalism as both product and cause of historical change from the 19th century up to the present. Contributions: On socially composed knowledge: reconstructing a shambaa royal ritual (Steven Feierman); Kingalu Mwana Shaha & political leadership in nineteenth-century eastern Tanzania (Edward A. Alpers); Colonial boundaries & African nationalism: the case of the Kagera salient (Ralph A. Austen); Indirect rule, the politics of neo-traditionalism & the limits of invention in Tanzania (Thomas Spear); Narrating power in colonial Ugogo: Mazengo of Mvumi (Gregory H. Maddox); The tribal past & the politics of nationalism in Mahenge district 1940-60 (Jamie Monson); The landscapes of memory in twentieth-century Africa (E.S. Atieno Odhiambo); Some complexities of family & State in colonial Njombe (James L. Giblin); Local, regional & national: South Rukwa in the 1950s (Marcia Wright); Breaking the chain at its weakest link: TANU & the Colonial Office (John Iliffe); Censoring the press in colonial Zanzibar: an account of the seditious case against 'Al-Falaq' (Lawrence E.Y. Mbogoni); An imagined generation: Umma youth in nationalist Zanzibar (Thomas Burgess); The short history of political opposition & multi-party democracy in Tanganyika 1958-64 (James R. Brennan); Engendering & gendering African nationalism: rethinking the case of Tanganyika (Tanzania) (Susan Geiger); Between the 'global' & 'local' families: the missing link in school history teaching in postcolonial Tanzania (Yusuf Q. Lawi); Jacks-of-all-arts or 'ustadhi'? The poetics of cultural production in Tanzania (Kelly M. Askew). [ASC Leiden abstract]
192 Itika, Josephat Stephen

This paper examines the constraints to coffee production and marketing in Moshi Rural District (Kilimanjaro region, Tanzania) based on a study conducted in Mwika and Korine Juu villages in 2002. The paper contributes to the ongoing discourse in Tanzania about constraints in agricultural sector performance by using the concept of "institutions as rules of the game" from the New Institutional Economics paradigm. Focusing on coffee, the paper analyses the surrounding regulatory framework (laws, rules, regulations, norms, practices, procedures) and their impact on coffee production and marketing as perceived by key stakeholders. Lessons from the two villages where the study was conducted suggest a number of institutional constraints in the production and marketing of coffee. These are traditional norms and customs relating to land rights, the regulatory voucher system, quality culture, registration of coffee companies, tax structure and the structure of the Apex Union. The paper concludes that the institutional framework is a major setback in realizing the fruits of agricultural sector liberalization. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

193 Mercer, Claire

This article argues that a discourse which constructs the Internet as an inclusive development tool that can be deployed in strategies for modernizing Africa has become hegemonic among development donors and telecommunications organizations. Based on research carried out in and around three Internet cafes in Dar es Salaam, and one Multipurpose Community Telecentre (MCT) in Sengerema, this article takes issue with this discourse and suggests that the geographies of inclusion and exclusion created by the Internet are more complex. For Tanzania's information and communication technologies (ICT) elites, the Internet will shape the population into knowledge and market-seeking, productive citizens, stimulating national growth. For Internet cafe users and non-users, the Internet has become a marker of modernity, a way for people and places to indicate their relative level of development, and Internet use is currently dominated by leisure, communication and information relating to global popular culture. However, the article demonstrates that development interventions which turn the symptoms of poverty into technical problems to be solved with technological responses
are inherently flawed, since the failure to deal with the causes of poverty means that the majority of Tanzanians continue to be excluded from the 'information society'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

194 Moyer, Eileen

Working among street youth in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, demands a recognition of both the transient and uncertain qualities that mark their everyday lives. Despite this, or perhaps because of it, the young men and women living and working in the streets of Dar es Salaam often expend great amounts of time and economic resources trying to establish networks of locality and feelings of belonging. Uprooted from their childhood homes and often isolated from rural support networks, they work to develop networks that provide safety and security from the threats of street life, protection from police harassment and, importantly, friendship and love. This chapter examines two 'locations' that formed important loci among those with whom the author worked in Dar es Salaam, the first tied to work and the second to leisure and relaxation. It examines how these locales factor into the imaginaries of the young people who inhabit them, as well as into the imaginaries of more established residents of the city, focusing on contestation and social unease. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Book abstract]

195 Ngowi, Honest Prosper

This paper deals with private - as opposed to public - sector delivery of public transport (bus) services in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, looking at benefits of, obstacles experienced in, and strategies for improvement of private-sector delivery of public transport in Dar es Salaam. The benefits accruing from the private sector delivery of this service include more efficient, effective, competitive, innovative, reliable and generally better services. Other benefits include the creation of a substantial increase in employment opportunities and contribution to the government coffers through payment of taxes and fees. Obstacles include government interference, high operating costs, low and constantly low bus fares, and inadequate urban transport infrastructure. Strategies that are underway to
address some of the problems of public transport delivery in Dar es Salaam are comprised of investments in Rapid Bus Transit (RBT), commissioning of large size commuter buses and development of a vision of a more sustainable transport service. Recommendations given to policy and decisionmakers include the creation and sustaining of a more supporting and enabling environment for all the stakeholders in the sector to achieve a win-win situation with regard to provision and effective use of this important service in the city. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

196 Osor, Nehemiah E.

This paper analyses the performance of excise taxation in Tanzania in terms of revenue generation objective with a view to identifying its revenue potential. In pursuit of this objective, the paper measures the buoyancy and elasticity of excise taxes, estimates demand functions for excisable goods and computes revenue-maximizing tax rates. Consequently, the paper identifies goods that should bear excise tax. Both short- and long-run estimation results for buoyancy and elasticity show that excise tax revenue is inelastic with respect to the quarterly change in GDP. In addition, the buoyancy of excise tax has been higher than elasticity, implying that discretionary changes undertaken over the period of the study enhanced revenue collection. The estimation results of the demand functions for cigarettes, motor fuel, beer, 'Chibuku' and 'Konyagi' gin, show inelastic own-price elasticity of demand implying that the government can collect more revenue by levying higher rates of excise tax on these products. The revenue-maximizing tax rates for cigarettes, motor fuel and beer are high both in the short and long run. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

197 Richey, Lisa Ann

International and national campaigns to prevent HIV/AIDS and efforts to promote reproductive health remain separate in terms of conceptualisation and implementation. Local negotiations around reproductive health issues similarly seem to lack explicit attention to HIV/AIDS. This paper argues that even in reproductive health clinics a gap exists between the extent of knowledge of HIV/AIDS and AIDS talk. There also appears
to be a mismatch between collective knowledge of the behavioural and biomedical context of HIV/AIDS and the socioeconomic context of AIDS as a lived experience. Using an ethnographic account, the paper explores how one woman's lived experience and her knowledge of AIDS can teach us to take HIV/AIDS into account when theorising, promoting or providing services for improving African women's reproductive health. The background for this ethnography comes from data collected during 25 months of fieldwork at 10 maternal and child health/family planning (MCH/FP) clinic sites in the Morogoro, Ruvuma and Kilimanjaro regions of Tanzania, carried out with intervals between 1995 and 2004. Rehema's story shows that AIDS is significantly linked to host susceptibility and economic vulnerability. Separate and competing vertical programmes on AIDS and MCH/FP, as commonly encountered throughout Africa, cannot meet the needs of women in countries like Tanzania. Yet, we still hear most often of abstinence, antiretrovirals and condom use as the primary focus of HIV/AIDS prevention and intervention in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

198  Stiles, Erin
'There is no stranger to marriage here!': Muslim women and divorce in rural Zanzibar / Erin Stiles - In: Africa / International African Institute: (2005), vol. 75, no. 4, p. 582-598.

In Zanzibar, many cases in rural Islamic courts involve disputes about whether or not a divorce has taken place outside the court. Zanzibari men have the right to divorce their wives unilaterally through repudiation; and, because many such divorces take place out of the wife's presence, women interpret certain structural events associated with divorce as divorce even when there is no evidence of lawful repudiation. By going to court, women want to legitimize the events of divorce with a receipt of registered divorce. Although the Islamic judge will not validate alleged divorces without proof of repudiation, he does not dismiss the cases as simple misunderstandings. Rather, he stresses the preservation of the marriage through reframing the cases as disputes about marital rights and obligations. Women acknowledge this shift and move to assert their rights to request better maintenance or a court-ordered divorce. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

199  Stroeken, Koen

Hip-hop stands for the fashion and the music genre of rap that originated some thirty years ago from African American inner-city culture. Tanzania has in the last decade seen
a vibrant form of hip-hop emerge that is gaining wide public exposure thanks to its political tenor. First, this article illustrates how rap lyrics reflect Tanzanian political history and in part determine it. Bongo Flava (literally, "flavour of the brains"), as the local hip-hop genre is called, has gained credibility by reinterpreting Nyerere's normative legacy and by expanding freedom of expression in the country, while unhampered by factors that normally mitigate the social impact of popular culture. Second, the article explores the global relevance of hip-hop's social critique. Bongo Flava attempts to outwit the sophisticated indifference and neoliberalism of postcolonial rulers and ruled. Partly inspired by African American popular culture, many songs expose the threat of commodification by fully embracing it, the contamination yielding extra power. The lyrics, in their irony and pessimism, exhibit the same immunizing tendency. However, this tendency is curbed by two principles that safeguard streetwise status: the rapper's willingness to 'duel' and the Kiswahili credo of activating 'bongo', "the brains". Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

200 Kafumbe, Anthony Luyirika

This article argues that in a patriarchal, multiethnic and multireligious country like Uganda, where people's lives are governed mainly by customary and religious laws, it is difficult to realize gender equality. Only a radical secular law reform as opposed to legal pluralism can truly emancipate women. If the State endorses legal pluralism, it would be abandoning women to the perils of patriarchy. If Uganda's Domestic Relations Bill is to effectively emancipate women, legal pluralism in family and succession laws must be eliminated. One modern uniform secular law of succession applicable to all is the way forward. The article delves into the merits of secular laws and the need to eradicate legal pluralism for true women's emancipation in multicultural Uganda. It also analyses the circumstances that make women the more adversely affected by the laws of succession, and makes a number of propositions to reform these laws. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
201 Kiyimba, Abasi

This article examines the portrayal of boys and girls in the oral literature, notably proverbs, of the Baganda of Uganda. It assesses the near-indelible impressions that oral literature creates, and how they impact on gender relations. In particular, it looks at the way these impressions lay down rules of social behaviour that determine how boys and girls eventually view each other as wives, husbands, parents, political leaders and owners of resources. The main argument of the article is that the unequally gendered relationships among the Baganda have their foundation in early childhood. Children begin, in these early stages of life, to develop life-long attitudes towards themselves and each other, which attaches socially ascribed - and prejudicial - meaning to gender. Predominant amongst these prejudices is the idea that it is more socially rewarding to give birth to a baby boy than a baby girl. A related idea is that a beautiful girl has many social advantages over a woman who is less beautiful. Major among these advantages is that her beauty constitutes a social passport to the resources automatically held by men. The proverbs in this category firmly suggest that a woman's worth is measured by her beauty, while that of a man is measured by his lineage and abilities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

202 Moehler, Devra C.

A major challenge for transitioning States is to create a constituency of citizens to support and defend the new constitution. Participatory constitution-making is one of the most often recommended methods for enhancing constitutional legitimacy. This research tests the claim that public participation in the Ugandan constitution-making process built support for the 1995 constitution. Contrary to expectations, multivariate analysis of survey data demonstrates that citizens who were active in the process were no more supportive of the constitution than those who stayed at home. In-depth interviews reveal that local political leaders, not participation, caused citizens to view the constitution as legitimate or illegitimate. Constitutions are difficult for citizens to evaluate, so they rely on political elites for information and opinions. To predict whether participation will strengthen or weaken constitutional support, it is necessary to examine the messages
that elites communicate to citizens about their participation, the process, and the resulting constitution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

203 Ndungo, Catherine M.

The publications in the "Gender Issues Research Report Series" are the results of research work carried out by winners of OSSREA's Social Science and Gender Issues Research Competitions. This publication contains three research reports: The image of women in African oral literature: a case study of Gikuyu oral literature [Kenya], by Catherine M. Ndungo; Oral narratives as an ideological weapon for subordinating women: the case of Jimma Oromo [Ethiopia], by Abraham Alemu; Gender-friendly human resource management and organizational commitment: a study of organizations in Uganda, by Matagi Leon. [ASC Leiden abstract]

204 Nkurunziza, Emmanuel

This chapter is based on a study undertaken as part of a comparative research project aimed at understanding the institutions that underpin and regulate informal land delivery processes in six African cities, amongst others Kampala, Uganda. Fieldwork for the study was conducted between September 2002 and January 2003 in three neighbourhoods, including Kamwokya. The formation and consolidation process of Kamwokya neighbourhood is examined through an analysis of mechanisms by which land for housing development is accessed and subdivided, highlighting the key events and actors involved. The study shows that these key actors, including microlevel State agents, constantly cross the formal-informal divide by performing duties that sometimes violate their legal mandate. It also demonstrates the importance of social networks, especially those formed on the basis of primary social groupings, for informal land access. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
205 Nyirinkindi, Laura

The author analyses the role of human rights law and advocacy in setting standards for the quality of education services to make the right to basic education a reality for children with disabilities (CWDs) in Uganda. She focuses on the plight of CWDs under Uganda's current educational curriculum. These children are doubly marginalized as children and as persons with disabilities (PWDs). The author analyses the conceptualization of 'disability' in different disability models - charitable, medical, human rights and social models. She argues that the categorization in the educational curriculum of special needs as "difficulties", "impairment," "disability," and "retardation" perpetuates victimization and discrimination of CWDs. Segregation of CWDs from the mainstream schools bars their full inclusion and participation. If PWDs in Uganda are to overcome their deplorable conditions, education must act as the launching pad. The author recognizes the strides made by Uganda to adopt inclusive education policies for special needs education as evident under the Constitution 1995, Children's Statute 1996, and Universal Primary Education (UPE). Nevertheless, the government is advised to ensure coherence and consistency in its conceptualization of inclusive education, lest contradictions in inclusive policies might operate to frustrate the entire strategy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

206 Okuku, Juma Anthony

'Third term' politics has occupied centre stage in Uganda's transition from the Movement 'system' of government to multiparty democracy. Since 1986, Uganda has been governed under the Movement 'system', which is a quasi-one party-/military regime. There are manoeuvres to amend the Constitution and remove term limits and elect President Museveni, whose two terms end in 2006, although the Uganda Constitution (1995, Article 105 (2)) provides that "A person shall not be elected under this constitution to hold office as President for more than two terms as prescribed by this article". The present paper contends that alongside other constitutional changes that the National Resistance Movement (NRM) and President Museveni are calling for, the removal of constitutional term limits on the presidency constitutes a bid to sanction an executive dictatorship, a life presidency. The paper locates 'third term' politics in Uganda's history
of constitutional reforms; examines constitutionalism and 'third term' politics in the broader African context; traces the origin of and the quest for a 'third term' by the NRM/President Museveni and the arguments made in support of a 'third term'; critiques the various proposed constitutional reforms and the initial method proposed for amendment, the so-called Omnibus Bill; and addresses the question of the vision for Uganda. A brief section that suggests the possibility of countering the life presidency agenda concludes the paper. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

207 Potential

The economic benefits many African countries derive from international wildlife tourism are very few, especially when viewed from existing potentials in terms of resources and uniqueness. African wildlife tourism has natural barriers to entry and thus is basically a monopolistic market. However, African countries have done virtually nothing to take advantage of this situation. Rather than focusing on cost recovery or revenue maximization, the governments should therefore aim at maximizing profits from international tourism. Uganda is the case study of this paper in this regard. Data collected from a travel cost survey indicates that in 1997, even under uniform pricing, Uganda's profit from gorilla tracking in the Bwindi Impenetrable National Park alone could have been increased by between USD 30,000 and USD 220,000 (depending on assumptions about social costs). Besides, unlike most government revenue sources, monopoly prices on international tourism do not impose deadweight losses on the domestic economy. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

208 Sooma, Patrick

The war in northern Uganda has had a more devastating effect on the lives and dignity of women and girls than on those of their male counterparts. This paper provides a socio-legal examination of sexual gender-based violence in Gulu district (part of the former Acholi district), which has experienced the internal displacement of people into camps since 1996. Women and girls have become the soft targets of sexual violence, with rape and assault being used as weapons of war. These gender-specific threats
have compounded the challenges to their protection. The paper brings to light the fact that gender-based violence within the Internally Displaced People's (IDP) camps is a common, yet silent, affliction. The risk factors that have perpetuated gender-based violence are notably the IDP situation itself, unemployment, sharing of housing units, general moral decay, ignorance, and poverty. Despite the presence of several local and international NGOs, there is no programme targeting this vice in the area. The government has failed to mobilize an effective strategy for humanitarian protection. The international community has also failed in its obligation to protect the vulnerable by failing to close the protection gap faced by civilians.

209 Tangri, Roger

Elite corruption in Uganda constitutes an essential means of consolidating the present government in power. Political leaders have therefore shown little commitment to act to curb practices that could affect their political support. Instead, anti-corruption institutions have been influenced and controlled whenever they threatened to expose the corrupt ways of Uganda's State elites. Donors have also for many years been reluctant to use their substantial economic assistance to press the government to confront wrongdoing by State elites. They have not wanted to undermine a government which they have held up as one of the most successful in Africa in carrying out donor-sponsored economic reforms. But by giving large amounts of aid to a corrupt and quasi-authoritarian government, as well as being reticent in their public criticism of abuse of power and corruption, donors have abetted the actions of Uganda's leaders in weakening those bodies that could hold them responsible for abusing their public positions.

210 Twinomugisha, Ben K.

Uganda does not have a comprehensive legal or policy framework that specifically addresses the right of access to food. The 1995 Constitution is silent about the right to food except for muted provisions in the National Objectives. Following a synoptic
analysis of the contours and content of the right to food at the international, regional and domestic levels and the attendant obligations of the State, this article examines the major challenges to the realization of the right to food in Uganda. The challenges include Uganda's weak democratic framework; globalization forces, including the debt crisis and the lack of a human rights approach to poverty reduction strategies; gender inequalities; and the absence of a sufficient legal framework. In conclusion, the article explores and recommends appropriate modalities and approaches for the enhanced promotion and eventual realization of the right to food in Uganda. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

211 Whyte, Susan Reynolds

In Eastern Uganda, a married woman should be buried at her husband's home, raising questions such as: which husband? were they really married? These questions become urgent when a woman dies at the home of her parents or brothers, a situation that has become increasingly common as women ill with AIDS seek care from their families of orientation. In Bunyole, the ways in which a woman 'belongs' to two different homes are brought out as discussions proceed about where she should be buried. This article uses accounts of cases where there was uncertainty about the burial site to show how people justify the choice of a 'final home'. 'Arguments of cultural rules' are used to underwrite demands about bridewealth, while 'arguments of affection' are put forward in sympathy for women who needed care or were loved by children. The location of the grave provides a vantage point for looking at how home and marriage take on significance for women in distress. The explanations provide a window on the ways families reason about rights, obligation, virtue and compassion. They show the enduring importance of a woman's natal family; mortally ill women are usually cared for by parents and siblings, even though their corpses may be carried to a husband's home for burial. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]
Comesa (Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa) aims at establishing a currency union by 2025. To this end, a policy harmonization programme and a set of convergence criteria have been set up. A number of projects to foster trade, economic and financial integration have also been launched. Using time-series and panel econometrics, this paper provides evidence on different dimensions of the integration process: macroeconomic policy convergence, shocks symmetry, per capita income catching-up. Highlights are as follows. The monetary policy stance mildly converges across countries; fiscal stabilization is however still problematic in several member States. Trade integration is low, but for a bulk of countries in the region there is evidence that shocks are somewhat symmetric. There is instead little evidence that per capita incomes across countries are converging. In fact, some convergence to the bottom might be taking place among the poorest members. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

213 Leysens, Anthony J.

The majority of southern Africa's inhabitants are economically marginalized. Robert W. Cox's macrotheory of change suggests that the marginalized are a social force that could bring about political economic transformation from below. Other contemporary analysts also stress the importance of focusing on the marginalized as a source of social instability. The paper uses empirical data from the Afrobarometer (Round 1, 1999-2000) to investigate whether this expectation for the marginalized to act as a catalyst for change in seven southern African States is substantiated. The analysis shows that the political protest potential of the marginalized is lower than that of the economically integrated, that they are more tolerant of authoritarian political alternatives, and that they are not significantly more economically dissatisfied than other groups. They are also inclined to accord somewhat more legitimacy to the State than are the integrated. Societies where large parts of the population are poor and marginalized are thus not necessarily more prone to political instability in the form of protest actions (violent or non-violent). Those who are justly concerned about equity and greater inclusiveness must take cognisance of the need to access the profile of the marginalized. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
214 Okeahalam, Charles C.

Over the last three years there has been increased speculation in Europe and elsewhere as to the relative merits of merging a number of national and international financial exchanges. In some respects, the development of financial markets is an important aspect of economic development, and several countries in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region have a financial exchange. However, the vast majority of these exchanges have a small number of listed securities and low levels of capitalization and liquidity. The design, size, scope, institutional and regulatory framework of a financial exchange determines its relative costs and benefits. Seen in this light, without the appropriate scale, liquidity, social and technological infrastructure, it is unlikely that a financial exchange will be able to meet its strategic objectives efficiently.

This article discusses the economic case for establishing a regional financial exchange for the Southern African Development Community. It suggests that the most economically efficient and least costly way of accomplishing this is for the national exchanges in the SADC region to merge. The article concludes by suggesting a number of enabling policy proposals. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

215 Special

Women's broader political engagement in southern Africa following the political transformations of the early 1990s has changed politics and intensified challenges to gender identities, social relations and public practices. The contributions in this special issue highlight women's victories in their fight for changes in public policy and social norms, as well as persistent problems, and suggest strategies for future advances. Specifically, they deal with women's rights and the law in the SADC region (Fareda Banda), the gender politics of traditional authorities in postcolonial Namibia (Heike Becker), the gender politics of the State in Zimbabwe (Sita Ranchod-Nilsson), lobbying for women's political representation in Zambia, Botswana and Namibia (Gisela Geisler), women's participation in public debate during South Africa's Government of National Unity 1994-1996 (Denise Walsh), the collective organization through unionization and
coalition building of domestic workers in South Africa since 1994 to effect social security policy change and win the right to unemployment insurance (Jennifer N. Fish), rape in South Africa as a gender crime that draws on the violent legacy of apartheid and sustains patriarchy, but that is not a race-based phenomenon (Helen Moffett), how women's organizations working to end gender violence in South Africa are redefining their mission, securing effective leadership and utilizing new methods of activism (Hannah Britton), and the impact of AIDS on women's roles and responsibilities within the household "care economy" in southern Africa (Stephanie Urdang). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

216 Slave


This publication contains the papers presented at a Conference on "Slave routes and oral tradition in Southeastern Africa" organized by UNESCO Maputo in cooperation with the Eduardo Mondlane University (UEM) and ARPAC (Archives of Patrimony and Cultural Heritage) and held from 17 to 18 March 2004 in Maputo, Mozambique. The papers mainly focus on the slave trade from Mozambique. The publication is divided into four parts: 1. Routes and diaspora. 2. Oral tradition, slavery and slave trade. 3. Memories of slave trade and slavery. 4. The slave routes and oral tradition research program: slave trade and slavery in Southeastern Africa: interviews and images. Contributors: Abdul Sheriff, Allen Isaacman, Barbara Isaacman, Benigna Zimba, Edward A. Alpers, Herman Kiriaima, James Giblin, José Capela, Liazzat J.K. Bonate, Manolo Florentino, Patrick Harries and Vijaya Teelock. [ASC Leiden abstract]

217 Taylor, R.D.


At the end of World War II, large orders were placed for new locomotives and rolling stock in order to meet the anticipated demands of the rapidly growing economies of the
then Northern and Southern Rhodesia (now Zambia and Zimbabwe). The railway planners of Rhodesia Railways realized that once they had sufficient motive power and rolling stock, the limiting factor in moving all the traffic to and from the coast would be the capacity of the line between what was then Salisbury and Beira in Portuguese East Africa. This paper examines choices made between various possible routes; the construction of the various lines; the first official goods train (on 1 August 1955) and the first passenger trains in 1956; sugar transport by rail in the Lowveld which began in the 1960s; Bulawayo-Lowveld and Beit Bridge passenger services and trains; and - briefly - locomotives and iron ore liner trains. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALAWI

218 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy

Over the past ten years, Malawian peasant farming households have endured a number of material and life-threatening setbacks. The absence of subsidised fertiliser loans to farmers continues to trouble villagers a decade after their removal. Yields of both food and cash crops have been declining. Farming households' earnings from agricultural exports and remittances have decreased. The creeping and then intensified incidence of HIV/AIDS infection has led to widespread debility and death, compounded by a serious famine in 2001-2003. During the famine and its aftermath, 'ganyu' casual labour gained in importance as a source of income, especially for women and youth from poor rural households. Field evidence suggests that the highly exploitative contractual terms that employers offered widened the gap between the haves and have-nots, and fuelled the risks of contracting HIV/AIDS. 'Ganyu', representing an established form of labour based on mutual economic benefit between exchange agents stretching back over a century, has become synonymous with degradation and despair for the working poor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Joon-Hailee, Christopher
This article examines the categorical problem that persons of 'mixed-race' background presented to British administrations in eastern, central and southern Africa during the late 1920s and 1930s. Tracing a discussion regarding the terms 'native' and 'non-native' from an obscure court case in Nyasaland (contemporary Malawi) in 1929, to the Colonial Office in London, to colonial governments in eastern, central and southern Africa, this article demonstrates a lack of consensus on how the term 'native' was to be defined, despite its ubiquitous use. This complication arrived at a particularly crucial period when indirect rule was being implemented throughout the continent. Debate centred largely on the issue of racial descent versus culture as the determining factor. The ultimate failure of British officials to arrive at a clear definition of the term 'native', one of the most fundamental terms in the colonial lexicon, is consequently suggestive of both the potential weaknesses of colonial State formation and the abstraction of colonial policy vis-à-vis local empirical conditions. Furthermore, this case study compels a rethinking of contemporary categories of analysis and their historical origins. Notes, ref., sum.

[Journal abstract]

220 Kerr, Rachel Bezner

This article examines household food security in the Ekwendeni region of northern Malawi using the concept of entitlements, set within a broader world historical framework. It criticizes the bargaining approach to household gender relations. Historical relations created a gendered experience of food security in northern Malawi. Qualitative research carried out in the Ekwendeni region indicates that women have fewer entitlements within the household, at least in part due to the modified patrilineal system of the Tumbuka-speaking people with Ngoni heritage in the region. They have a higher workload in terms of household reproduction as well as agricultural and market activities. Women are responsible for caring for sick relatives within and beyond the household, which affects household food security. Wives are less likely to receive support for kin in the form of seeds, cash, land or food, in comparison to husbands, who in turn do not always give these resources to the household. Women do not have much decisionmaking power over major production issues. There is evidence for high levels of spousal abuse, as well as excessive use of alcohol by husbands, which also affects household food security. Wives' unequal position is thus due to a lack of entitlements, such as land, access to employment, support from kin and the State. Some differences between this area of northern Malawi and areas in central and southern Malawi are due...
to the different entitlements, particularly control over land and income. Food security in northern Malawi is thus affected by women's unequal access to entitlements. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

221 Bennett, Jack

The author presents the history of Beira, a coastal town in Mozambique. It became a seaport in 1891 when, according to an Anglo-Portuguese treaty of that year, a concession was given to Rhodes and his associates to build a railway from the port of Beira to Umtali in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe). The author presents a description of and anecdotes related to the building of the Beira railway, the development of Beira town, including the town's social life and economy, and developments following the post-World War II regime changes and the subsequent evacuation of Beira's white population. In conclusion, he describes the town as he found it during a visit in 2002. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

222 Handa, Sudhanshu

The role of school quality in determining educational outcomes has received much research attention in the United States. However, in developing countries, where a significant part of the school age population never attends school, policymakers must consider both quality and quantity when deciding how to maximize the impact of scarce investments. Acknowledging this difference in the policy environment in developing countries, this paper provides comparative estimates of the impact of quality versus quantity investments in school supply in rural Mozambique, one of the world's poorest countries. Policy simulations show that improving school quality increases mean grade attainment and efficiency by approximately 4 percent and overall enrolment rates by a similar amount. However, much greater improvements can be generated by increasing starting enrolment probabilities through the establishment of new schools in all rural villages that currently do not have schools. Furthermore, significant rates of increase in school achievement indicators can be achieved by building schools in only 56 percent of
all villages currently without schools, provided these schools are placed in those villages that also do not have a school nearby. When cost information is considered, the main policy implication is that the expansion of school quantity through well-targeted placement of new schools will provide the most cost-effective increase in educational outcomes for Mozambique at this time. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

223 Lindelow, Magnus

Notwithstanding efforts by the Mozambican government to promote access to health care, many who could benefit from simple, cost-effective health care services do not currently receive treatment. Moreover, it is known that the utilization of health services varies considerably across spatial domains and socioeconomic groups. This paper examines the determinants of utilization of curative health services, paying particular attention to the role of income. It provides a broad analytical framework for analysing both the binary decision to seek formal health care in the event of illness, and the multinomial choice of health care provider. The results show that income is a relatively unimportant determinant of health care choices in Mozambique. Instead, other factors, in particular education and physical access, are more important. Moreover, unlike in some studies, own (time) price elasticity does not vary notably with income. At a methodological level, the analysis shows that the general conclusions are robust to a number of estimation issues that are rarely addressed explicitly in the analysis of health care choices, including sample selection, the potential endogeneity of consumption and cluster-level unobservables. For the analysis of provider choice, the paper demonstrates the merits of a 'flexible' behavioural model. In particular, the paper rejects some of the restrictions of the standard model of provider choice, and shows that both the level of the price elasticity and the extent to which the elasticity varies with income is sensitive to the empirical specification. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Slave
This publication contains the papers presented at a Conference on "Slave routes and oral tradition in Southeastern Africa" organized by UNESCO Maputo in cooperation with the Eduardo Mondlane University (UEM) and ARPAC (Archives of Patrimony and Cultural Heritage) and held from 17 to 18 March 2004 in Maputo, Mozambique. The papers mainly focus on the slave trade from Mozambique. The publication is divided into four parts: 1. Routes and diaspora. 2. Oral tradition, slavery and slave trade. 3. Memories of slave trade and slavery. 4. The slave routes and oral tradition research program: slave trade and slavery in Southeastern Africa: interviews and images. Contributors: Abdul Sheriff, Allen Isaacman, Barbara Isaacman, Benigna Zimba, Edward A. Alpers, Herman Kiriama, James Giblin, José Capela, Liazzat J.K. Bonate, Manolo Florentino, Patrick Harries and Vijaya Teelock. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

225 Cheyeka, Austin

This paper examines Charismatic churches in Zambia. The Charismatic movement is a worldwide revival whose origins is usually traced to California in 1960. The seed of the Charismatic movement in Zambia, which is largely concentrated in urban areas, was sown as early as 1967, but it was the 1980s that witnessed a phenomenal growth of Charismatic churches, which are erroneously called 'Pentecostal' in Zambia. The paper shows how the Charismatic movement in Zambia developed into Charismatic churches, and concludes with examining the impact of Charismatic churches on some mainline churches, particularly the United Church of Zambia (UCZ), the Catholic Church, and the Reformed Church in Zambia (RCZ). Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

226 Gersovitz, Mark

Understanding the dynamics of the HIV epidemic in Africa requires information on the prevalence and incidence of infection and on associated behaviours. There are, however, few statistically representative surveys that can provide information at the national level on infection and/or behaviour. This paper examines a group of these surveys, namely the demographic and health surveys (DHS) for Kenya (1998), Tanzania
SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZAMBIA

(1996), Uganda (1995) and Zambia (1996). These surveys provide information on how people react to HIV/AIDS: knowledge acquisition; (self-declared) strategies for avoiding HIV; age at first intercourse; monogamy; abstinence; having been tested and wanting to be tested. A subsample of respondents are marriage partners allowing the analysis of assortativeness in behaviour. The paper has two distinct but related goals. The first is to use the DHSs to understand whether and how people are changing their behaviour in response to the epidemic. The second goal is to look for shortcomings in these surveys and to suggest how they can be extended to provide a better understanding of the epidemic. When possible, DHS findings are related to the epidemiological literature. Throughout, attention is given to the internal consistency of the surveys and their consistency with epidemiological studies. Suggestions are made for the improvement of DHS-type surveys. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

227 Gordon, David

Africa's inland fisheries play an increasingly important role in the development of economic opportunities and the provision of food for the continent's poorest communities. Despite their remarkable economic, social and nutritional importance, there have been few attempts to theorize their distinctive political economies and their location within regional economies. The recent history of one of south central Africa's most important commercial inland fisheries, Mweru-Luapula, located on the border of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), demonstrates that periods of increased economic productivity and growth during the last 40 years have occurred without large-scale and capital-intensive investments. Medium to small-scale entrepreneurs with little prospect of salaried employment, many of them migrants from collapsing urban economies or other rural sectors, have been best able to exploit opportunities in the fishery. They joined rural women, who, increasingly deprived of adequate farmlands, became the processors and traders of fish. Together, they have created a new commercial fishing sector. This pattern of investment and rural-urban linkages has become typical of many of southern and central African fisheries in the hinterland of collapsing urban sectors. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Mafuleka
This paper focuses on the role of Zambia's legislature in influencing policy formulation and its ability to perform that task satisfactorily. The paper provides information on the principal theories of policymaking, the historical evolution of the Zambian legislature; explains the meaning of capacity for policymaking; discusses factors that have affected the performance of the legislature; and provides recommendations to address some of the observed barriers to the development and strengthening of capacity of Zambia's legislature. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

229 Milingo, Tomaida L.C.
Would mysticism be useful to Zambian lay and religious women / by Tomaida L.C. Milingo - In: The Journal of Humanities / University of Zambia: (2005), vol. 5, p. 19-34.

Mystical spirituality gave women in the past the freedom from social ties which helped them to become autonomous because it was possible for women to enter the male world and escape the limitations of ordinary female existence. This paper examines Christian Western women mystics of the past who were social reformers and visionaries, as well as mysticism in African women, particularly Alice Lenshina - a Bemba woman - of the independent Lumpa Church in Zambia. With the coming of missionaries Bemba women lost their spiritual ownership of the land and territorial cults. The Lumpa Church was established in opposition to the mission churches and the colonial administration. Finally, the paper examines the possibilities of mysticism for today's women and concludes that, for women in Zambia, mysticism can be useful in their everyday life. What they need is time and space so that they can develop self-esteem, which they lack now. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

230 Miller, Darlene

In contrast to the dominant depictions of African stagnation amongst 'Afro-pessimistic' scholars, South African regional (and retail) multinationals are dynamic agents of regional transformation and new regional contradictions. This article is about the regional claims of workers at the foreign branches of Shoprite, a South African retail multinational. The Manda Hill branch of Shoprite in Zambia is the case study for this analysis. The context of these workplace studies is postapartheid southern Africa, where investment by South African companies is expanding. This retail sector investment follows the model of shopping centre development, where Shoprite's food supermarket is
the anchor store for these new malls. The author argues that a new regional moment is shaping the workplace experiences of African workers. The Shoprite workplace is an important agent of a new regional imagination amongst these retail workers. Workers claim inclusion into the regional company on an equal basis with South African workers privileging their ties to South Africa through the company. The South African reference point in workers' claims is interpreted here as a regional claim. The high social visibility of shopping malls and new, South African-owned sites of consumption drive a complex regionalism, where different social forces claim the new region in competing ways. The new regional moment opening up in postapartheid southern Africa has created a dynamic set of contradictions between the self-representation of Shoprite and the regional expectations of workers at these foreign workplaces. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

231 Phiri, Bizeck Jube

Zambia attained independence from Britain in 1964 as a multiparty democracy. Since then it has experienced three forms of democratic dispensation, namely the First Republic (1964-1972), the Second Republic, also known as the One Party Participatory Democracy (1973-1991), and the Third Republic (1991-the present). Throughout its forty-year history as an independent nation, Zambia through parliament has attempted to project itself as a country where parliamentary democracy is not contested, but cherished and supported by both politicians and citizens. This paper presents an analysis of how the office of the speaker has been central to the values held about parliamentary democracy in Zambia. It also highlights and runs through the historical processes of how the appointment and later, the election of the speaker has been undertaken during various political regimes from the colonial times to the present. The paper concludes that the office of the speaker in Zambia's parliamentary democracy remains central to its democratic dispensation. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

232 Simpson, Anthony
The spread of the HIV/AIDS pandemic in Africa is driven, at least in part, by particular expressions of heterosexual masculinities, especially those that entail aggressive sexuality. More needs to be known about how boys come to construct, experience and define themselves as men and about how hegemonic constructions are, and might be, contested. The recognition that masculinities are historically, socially and economically constructed, and that gender is a process, offers the potential for change. Many studies have described women's vulnerability to HIV along a number of dimensions, among them biological, economic, social and cultural. What is perhaps less self-evident in view of the real power exercised by many men in everyday life in Zambia and elsewhere is the vulnerability of men because of the demands made upon them by particular constructions of masculinity. This article draws upon life-histories collected from a cohort of men educated at a Zambian Catholic mission to explore their recollections of how they learnt to be men and their discovery of themselves as engendered sexual beings. The roots of many understandings of masculinity are to be found in domestic and extradomestic worlds where boys observed the ways in which men took precedence and exercised power over women and children. The particular contributions of the father and the male peer group to the development of masculine identities are the focus of this discussion. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

233 Simuchimba, Melvin

The author discusses the religious situation in Zambia since the declaration, in 1991, of the country as a Christian nation in the light of the secularization theory. He looks at the question of whether, as a result of the 1991 declaration, religion (or Christianity) has become stronger in Zambian society or whether, despite the declaration, Zambian society has been affected by the secularization process, which most modern societies seem to be going through. He uses four main characteristics of the secularization theory - formal religious practices, denominationalism, loss of ecclesiatical prestige, and encroachment of secularism in private and public life - to show how the theory applies or does not apply to Zambian society, mainly since 1991. The author concludes that, although Christianity in Zambia remains strong partly as a result of the declaration of the country as a Christian nation, the 'Christian nation' status has not insulated Zambian society from the secularization process. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
ZIMBABWE

234 Challiss, R.J.

This article consists of summaries of more detailed studies-in-progress of Victoria Cross winners, past and present, who have either resided in or in other ways been significantly associated with one or more of the Central African territories of Botswana, Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe. Most, but not all, received their VC following military actions in Central African countries. The following VC winners are included: Frank William Baxter, William Lesley de la Poer Beresford, Frederick Charles Booth, Harold John Colley, Donald John Dean, William Frederick Faulds, Charles Fitzclarence, Edric Frederick Gifford, Robert Vaughan Gorle, Herbert Stephen Henderson, Horace Robert Martineau, Montague Shadworth Seymour Moore, Charles Herbert Mullins, Frederick Henry Bradley, Randolph Cosby Nesbitt, Edmund O'Toole, Horace Edward Ramsden, and John Sherwood-Kelly. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

235 Chitando, Ezra
'In the beginning was the land': the appropriation of religious themes in political discourses in Zimbabwe / Ezra Chitando - In: Africa / International African Institute: (2005), vol. 75, no. 2, p. 220-239.

As the political and economic crisis in Zimbabwe worsened between 2000 and 2003, the State embarked on an intense propaganda campaign. Facing an increasingly popular opposition, the State adopted a two-pronged strategy of marketing its programmes while subjecting the opposition to violence and negative publicity. Using various media, the propaganda sought to portray the ruling party (ZANU-PF) as a sacred movement fulfilling prophetic oracles that the black majority would reclaim the lost land. State functionaries systematically appropriated religious ideas, with concepts from Christianity and African traditional religions being used to buttress political statements. The controversial land reform programme was couched in religious terms and notions like sovereignty attained mythical proportions. This article examines the appropriation of religious themes in political propaganda in Zimbabwe. It analyses the communication environment in the country and how it facilitated the interface between religious and political discourses. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]
236 Du Plessis, Max

From the viewpoint of international criminal law, the serious human rights abuses perpetrated in Zimbabwe have implications for the perpetrators. Drawing on the jurisprudence of international criminal tribunals and the text of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, these implications are discussed. Two important international law doctrines are of relevance to any prosecution attempt in relation to Zimbabwe’s leaders: the doctrine of responsibility and superior orders, and the controversial question of immunity. Possible avenues for prosecution of Zimbabweans implicated in international crimes include actions before foreign municipal courts and actions by means of the world's first permanent international criminal tribunal, the International Criminal Court. Special consideration is given to a possible prosecution under South Africa's Implementation of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court Act of 2002. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Essof, Shereen
She-murenga: challenges, opportunities and setbacks of the women's movement in Zimbabwe / Shereen Essof - In: Feminist Africa: (2005), no. 4, p. 29-45.

The author argues that, during the years 1995-1998, women's organizations in Zimbabwe redefined traditional strategies for engaging the State and civil society action. Instead, theirs was a strategy that saw the organizational base, its rural networks and concerned individuals coming together in various issue-driven configurations and strategic coalitions, forming and disbanding and reforming again as needed. After years of organizing with somewhat fragile gains, women activists turned to the constitutional reform process as the ultimate forum for enshrining gender equality and entrenching Zimbabwean women's rights. It was during this process that the power of collective organizing was recognized and strategically refined, as well as challenged. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

238 Fontein, Joost
This article focuses on the deployment of a vocabulary of water and land in the rhetoric of power, resistance, and the politics of identity of clans and individuals around Lake Mutirikwi in southern Zimbabwe. When the Mutirikwi (Kyle) Dam was built during the colonial period of the 1960s, local communities lost a great deal of land, both beneath it and around it. Peoples' memories and claims over land that has, in effect, disappeared - alienated by water or appropriated to become commercial farms, a recreational park and game reserve - have not been obliterated. In recent years, disputes over these stretches of land have re-emerged in the context of the government's 'fast track' land reform programme. This paper explores the roles that clans claiming 'original ownership' of land have played in that land reform. In particular, it considers how some spirit mediums, representing the ancestral owners of the land who ensure its rainfall and fertility, have attempted to engage with new nationalist political rhetoric about land reform, in an attempt to substantiate their individual authority, the particular land claims of their clans, and broader social concerns about the role of 'tradition' and the ancestors in Zimbabwe today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Freeman, Linda

A striking aspect of the Zimbabwean crisis has been the struggle over its meaning within Zimbabwe, Africa and the wider world. The discussion has reopened questions about the legacy of the liberation struggle for contemporary politics and the issues of its 'unfinished business', especially in the continuing racial imbalance in land ownership in southern Africa. A second issue has been the question of democracy in Zimbabwe and the State's legitimacy given contested results in a series of elections (in 2000, 2002 and 2005) and the closing of space for opposition forces between, as well as within elections. A third important area of debate is over the significance of global pressures in creating the crisis. At least two major approaches have emerged: one supportive of the actions of the Zimbabwean government and the other opposed to it. For one section of opinion, the key issue in understanding Zimbabwe's troubles is the refusal of forces within and without Zimbabwe to accept the radical reform which has resulted in the transfer of commercial farmland from white to African farmers. A central proposition of the opposing view is that the current crisis is less about finishing the tasks of the liberation struggle through land reform, than a reaction by the current government in Zimbabwe to the most serious challenge to its power since independence. This study assesses the merits of the debate. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]
240 Friend, Alec

The author presents the history of early hunting and hunters in southern Africa, including present-day South Africa, Botswana and Zimbabwe. 19th-century hunters came to Africa after the elephant. The elephant meant ivory and ivory meant wealth. South Africa was a hunter's paradise, but the ivory hunters moved northwards in search of the great elephant herds, to the lands of the Tswana, Lake Ngami, the Shashi and the banks of the Limpopo. Attention is paid to the Boer hunters, who were among the earliest hunters in this country, including Jan Viljoen, Petrus Jacobs and Martinus Swartz; and the European hunters, including Henry Hartley, William Finaughty, George Westbeech, George Phillips, F.C. Selous, and, around the turn of the century, P.J. Pretorius. [ASC Leiden abstract]

241 Jerie, S.

Presently, the city of Gweru (275 km south of Harare, Zimbabwe) faces a number of environmental problems. This paper looks at solid waste management in Gweru's institutions, particularly in the academic and health sectors. Compared to residential and industrial areas, institutions generate relatively small amounts of solid waste. However, hazardous and potentially hazardous waste is generated in institutions such as schools and health care establishments. Though the amounts of hazardous waste are considered minimal, institutional solid waste can have significant negative impacts on human health and the environment. This paper shows that there is a low level of awareness of environmental management in Gweru’s institutions. This has resulted in unsound practices of waste collection and disposal on the part of the local authority and the institutions themselves. There are no statistics or databases on institutional waste generation, collection and disposal. There is also a low awareness level with regard to existing legislation on environmental management, and environmental management, in particular solid waste management, is not seen as a priority area in the institutional organizations. Overall, problems associated with management of solid waste in the institutions are related to the lack of a comprehensive policy on waste management in the country. The paper concludes with suggestions for promoting sound practices in solid waste management. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
242 Kagoro, Brian

The abysmal decline of Zimbabwe is the result partly of a dysfunctional transition from colonial rule to independence and partly of the failure of ZANU-PF to transform itself into a party capable of democratic government. Examples abound of curtailment of the activities of civic organizations during the Rhodesian era. There are parallels between Rhodesia and independent Zimbabwe on this aspect. The most vicious instrument of repression introduced by the Zimbabwe government so far is the NGO Bill, which is a disingenuous attempt by the State to shield itself from scrutiny by its own citizens. The bill must be seen as a reaction to criticism of the country's shoddy human rights record. The new legislation for NGOs proposes to criminalize foreign funding for this range of crucial work. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

243 Kagwanja, Peter

Since April 2004, after the failure of inter-Zimbabwean dialogue or 'quiet diplomacy', which was mediated by South Africa and supported by key international players including the USA, regional actors including the SADC and South Africa itself, these parties looked to the March 2005 elections as a chance to end the stalemate. This suggested an opportunity to ease the attendant political atmosphere of confrontation and counter the risk of civil conflict in Zimbabwe. However, while, in 2004, the Zimbabwean government introduced some changes to the electoral system, many analysts dismissed these changes as cosmetic and essentially a ploy to hoodwink the international community. This paper questions whether the March 2005 parliamentary polls has given Zimbabwe another opportunity to resolve the political impasse. It shows that the repressive system of governance the Mugabe administration introduced during the 2002-2004 hiatus remained intact. State-sponsored political violence contributed to a narrowing of the political space and the repressive authoritarian system posed serious obstacles to the campaigning activities of the main opposition party, the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC). Zimbabwe's troubled economy became part of electoral politics and the scramble for the presidency opened ethnic and intra-ethnic cleavages. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
This paper sketches the history of tobacco cultivation in Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe). The Portuguese occupation of the area from Sofala through Mt. Darwin saw the first introduction of tobacco to Rhodesia, but the first 'pioneer' of tobacco production in the country was E.H. South of Warwickshire Farm, Hunyani. He grew his first crop in 1903 and started curing in the first tobacco barn in the country in 1904. The first records of production were noted from 1910. The paper also pays attention to tobacco varieties and culture, and the curing and handling of the crop. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

The current dilemma facing Zimbabwe's political elite has arisen out of uncertainty and fear of prosecution. The elite turns to repression of political opposition and cooptation as a means of addressing its insecurity and regaining legitimacy. The author argues that the situation in Zimbabwe is not just a zero sum game - in a zero sum game, the total benefit to all players in the game, for every combination of strategies, always adds up to zero - but also one in which the gains of President Mugabe's Zezuru faction and its allies must be matched by its losses to their intra and inter-party rivals in order to address their security dilemma, resulting in a 'Zezuru sum game'. The Zezuru sum game can be seen as a move by Mugabe and his associates to address their security dilemma by gaining total dominance. To avoid recycling old insecurities that may result in the perpetuation of the current political stalemate, there is a need to balance the desire of the victims of the regime for justice against the wishes of the perpetrators for amnesty and/or immunity from prosecution. Failure to balance these contending needs could result in the principle of justice becoming a retardant to Zimbabwe's political transformation. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

This paper examines the housing problems faced by Gweru City Council (Zimbabwe) along with their socioeconomic impact on lodgers and landlords. An analysis of the waiting list from 1987 to 1996 reveals that the City of Gweru has been unable to contain this problem. The scarcity of housing has led to overcrowding of houses with resultant defunct sewerage systems and health hazards as well as lack of sleeping space and subsequent social problems. The paper also provides information on lodgers' income levels, age, marital status, and ways in which they cope with housing problems. Furthermore, attention is paid to building costs. The paper is based on fieldwork and data from the Department of Housing and Community Services in Gweru, the archives, the Ministry of Local Government, and the Ministry of Public Construction and National Housing. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

247 Niba, Mercy

Meeting a project's objectives is not only attributable to a project's implementation strategies, but also to its evaluation strategies. Furthermore a shift is occurring from interventions that emphasize individually oriented approaches to ones that are more participatory. The present study investigates the value of participation on meeting a project's objectives by comparing the impact of participatory and non-participatory evaluation frameworks. It assesses HIV/AIDS projects that share similarities in terms of objectives and implementation strategies, but differ in their evaluation strategies, in order to identify differences in the outcome of the projects on the beneficiaries. The study concentrates on documentary and interview evidence of communication-based HIV/AIDS projects in South Africa and Zimbabwe. The results highlight that in spite of sociodemographic differences, consistent use of a participatory methodology creates an enabling environment, in terms of implementation, for meeting a project's objectives (particularly improved group awareness, knowledge, attitude, empowerment, functioning and sustainability); and, in terms of evaluation, a participatory methodology better enables the internalization of those objectives, through activities such as focus group discussions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Roberts, R.S.
This paper sketches the history, policies and problems of the Cold Storage Commission of Zimbabwe, one of four marketing boards of Zimbabwe's Agricultural Marketing Authority, from 1937 up to the early 1980s. The Commission has usually accounted for about 80 percent of all slaughterings of cattle in the country. It was established in 1937 by Act of Parliament to take over the Rhodesia Export and Cold Storage Company. Attention is also paid to the predecessor of the Cold Storage Commission, which became operational in 1928. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

249 Roberts, R.S.

After the conquest of Matabeleland (in present-day Zimbabwe) in 1893 and the disappearance of its king, Lobengula, the British South Africa Company made it clear to the indunas that there was not going to be a new king. The Company's policy of keeping Lobengula's son Njube in exile till his death in 1910, and his sons, Albert and Rhodes, in a Xhosa environment until adulthood, had succeeded in its purpose of alienation. This paper presents a detailed reconstruction of the final stages, after the crisis of 1932/1933 - when Albert and Rhodes were sentenced for cattle extortion/theft - of the process of alienation and decline of the concept of a royal family. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

250 Sachikonye, Lloyd

This article revisits Zimbabwe's land question from the vantage point of having been written five years after the 'fast-track' land redistribution programme was launched in 2000. Without belittling the accomplishments of land reform in the first 19 years of the country's independence, it is generally clear that the sweeping programme of 2000-2003, the most comprehensive of its kind, created a new paradigm. Clearly, the consequences will take many years to work themselves out through the country's political, economic and social fabric. This article briefly defines what may be termed 'old' and 'new' versions of Zimbabwe's land question before outlining the salient aspects of the reform process itself. It then assesses the outcomes of the redistribution, the apparent lacuna between 'land' and 'agrarian' reform, and the debate that the reform process itself has kindled. Transforming land distribution into qualitative agrarian reform has proved an Achilles heel in the arguments put forward by the proponents of the fast-
track programme. Finally, recommendations are provided as to what is necessary to secure land and agrarian reform in the short, medium and long term. Ref. [Journal abstract]

251 Shutt, Allison K.

Reviewing the Rhodes Centenary Exhibition (RCE) of 1953, this article focuses on three interrelated themes in postwar Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe). First, significant postwar immigration challenged the State to educate new white Rhodesians on the founding myths of the colony, especially that of Cecil John Rhodes. Secondly, Southern Rhodesians were anxious to emphasize their status as British subjects in contrast to Afrikaner nationalism in South Africa. And finally, a rising and vocal black middle class challenged the State to adjust its national narrative to include blacks in the social process. The RCE spoke to all of these concerns by highlighting Rhodes and the British Royal family as central to a Southern Rhodesian identity that all races could share. Importantly, the black middle class had long embraced Rhodes’s notion of 'equal rights for all civilised men' as their entryway into colonial society. At the RCE itself, the 'African Village' showcased African achievement in the arts as a noble contribution to the country. Taken together, the RCE’s emphasis on Rhodes and royalty, as well as the focus on African contributions to culture, marked Southern Rhodesia as distinct from apartheid South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Skinning
ISBN 91-7106-552-0

On 24-26 May 2004, the Nordic Africa Institute in Uppsala organized an international conference entitled 'Looking to the future: social, political and cultural space in Zimbabwe'. This volume contains three of the papers presented at the conference. In the first paper, The uses and abuses of history in Zimbabwe, Terence Ranger expresses his concerns about the creation and propagation of 'patriotic history' in Zimbabwe. In his paper, To skin a skunk: some observations on Zimbabwe's intellectual development, Stanley Nyamfukudza discusses the misguided policy of avoiding discussing problems
openly - described with the Shona saying 'to skin a skunk'. The third paper, Zimbabwe's global citizens in 'Harare North': some preliminary observations, by Beacon Mbiba, deals with Zimbabwean immigrants in the UK. [ASC Leiden abstract]

253 Zvobgo, Chengetai J.

This article examines in a wider context the relations between Church and State in Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) from the Unilateral Declaration of Independence (UDI) in 1965 to the Pearce Commission in 1972. The major points of Church-State conflict during this period centred on UDI, the Proposals for a New Constitution for Rhodesia of 1969, Rhodesia's Land Tenure Act of 1969, and the 1971 Anglo-Rhodesian Proposals for a Settlement of Rhodesia's constitutional problems. While the Catholic Bishops of Rhodesia spoke with one voice on these vital issues, there were differences of opinion within and across Protestant denominations. Nevertheless, through their umbrella organization, the Christian Council of Rhodesia, the Protestants made common cause with the Catholic Bishops in their opposition to the Rhodesian State on various issues. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

254 Anderson, Allan

The rapid growth of Pentecostal forms of Christianity in Africa in recent years can partly be attributed to the prevalent practice of exorcism or 'deliverance' that characterizes it. This essay considers the phenomenon from the perspective of the African popular religious spirit world, where spirits and 'demons' abound. It begins with a discussion of the 'translation' of premodern African religious ideas into Christian discourse, and gives several case studies from West Africa and especially from Southern Africa. It concludes that Pentecostal Christianity with its offer of 'deliverance' from evil powers fulfils a felt need and therefore produces a 'product' that is attractive in Africa's religious market, resulting in multiple conversions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
255 Friend, Alec

The author presents the history of early hunting and hunters in southern Africa, including present-day South Africa, Botswana and Zimbabwe. 19th-century hunters came to Africa after the elephant. The elephant meant ivory and ivory meant wealth. South Africa was a hunter's paradise, but the ivory hunters moved northwards in search of the great elephant herds, to the lands of the Tswana, Lake Ngami, the Shashi and the banks of the Limpopo. Attention is paid to the Boer hunters, who were among the earliest hunters in this country, including Jan Viljoen, Petrus Jacobs and Martinus Swartz; and the European hunters, including Henry Hartley, William Finaughty, George Westbeech, George Phillips, F.C. Selous, and, around the turn of the century, P.J. Pretorius. [ASC Leiden abstract]

256 Migration

Following the Introduction (by Pieter Kok, Derik Gelderblom and Johan van Zyl), Part I of this collective volume describes macro-level migration trends in sub-Saharan Africa (chapter 2, by Aderanti Adepoju), with special attention given to South and Southern Africa (chapters by John O. Oucho, Marie Wentzel and Kholadi Tlabela, and Barbara A. Anderson). In Part II, the micro-level factors in South African migration are explained in terms of findings from South African survey data (chapters by Niël Roux and Louis van Tonder on the relationships between migration and health in South Africa; Johan van Zyl on the South African Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) 2001-2002 Migration Survey; Marie Wentzel, Johan Viljoen and Pieter Kok on South African migration patterns and intentions; Catherine Cross on migrant motivations and capacities; Derik Gelderblom and Whynie Adams on the limits and possibilities of migrant networks; and Gordon De Jong and Michele Steinmetz on the determinants of migration intentions in South Africa as compared to findings from elsewhere). The concluding chapter (Part III, by Derik Gelderblom) gives a synthesis of present-day migration theory. [ASC Leiden abstract]
257 Mitchell, Peter

Southernmost Africa (here meaning South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland) provides an excellent opportunity for investigating the relations between farming, herding and hunting-gathering communities over the past 2,000 years, as well as the development of societies committed to food production and their increasing engagement with the wider world through systems of exchange spanning the Atlantic and Indian Oceans. This paper surveys and evaluates the archaeological research relevant to these communities and issues carried out in the region since the early 1990s. Among other themes discussed are the processes responsible for the emergence and transformation of pastoralist societies (principally in the Cape), the ways in which rock art is increasingly being incorporated with other forms of archaeological data to build a more socially informed view of the past, the analytical strength and potential of ethnographically informed understandings of past farming societies and the important contribution that recent research on the development of complex societies in the Shashe-Limpopo Basin can make to comparative studies of State formation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

258 Makepe, Patricia M.

This paper traces the tradition and evolution of the institutions and rules governing communal grazing lands in Botswana. It shows how the problem of resource overuse arose partly from the dismantling and delegitimization of traditional resource management institutions that occurred during the colonial period, and was later reinforced by a newly independent government, increased market activity, high population pressure and other changes. While privatization has been the most popular policy prescription to address the problem of resource overuse, this paper highlights the potential role collective action can play in addressing the problem of resource overuse as part of a community-based resource management strategy in parts of the country with poor ecological conditions and high population density. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
259 Ntumy, E.K.B.

The historical links between the colonial and the independent States of Botswana and Swaziland have turned juridification, especially in terms of labour issues, into an instrument through which a perceived legitimate social order backed by coercive authority is imposed in the name of stability, industrial peace and investment. The author examines the legal evolution of the nation-State in Botswana and Swaziland, the legislative regimes that were put in place to consolidate the interests of the colonial State machinery and the instrumentality of juridification in the creation of socioeconomic conditions inducing different forms of work relations and the concomitant hardships which resulted for "native" workers. With independence, both countries were quite apprehensive of and, therefore, reactive to what labour, as an organized entity, could do. The subsequent evolution of Swaziland labour legislation has also been the evolution of the political economy and its dynamics over the years. Compliance with ILO benchmarks in tandem with restrictive domestic legislation in certain spheres keeps international pressure at bay while entrenching disparities characteristic of the Swaziland socioeconomic system. The Botswana State presides over a free market economy and is caught between the dichotomy of deregulation and intervention. It perceives the need to adopt a strategy of structured and organized neutralization of organized interest groups such as labour through juridification and close administrative supervision, and seeks to resolve conflicts through a prescribed system of established rights and an inclination towards monist and unitarian ideas of bureaucratic organization and governance. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

260 Gibbs, Tim

Following accession in 2000 to the US bilateral trade treaty, the Africa Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA), Lesotho has become the leading African garment exporter to the USA. One key issue in debates surrounding globalization has concerned the work
conditions experienced by labour forces in the textile industry. Many have argued that ‘feminised workforces’ are exploited by a patriarchal alliance of international industrialists and local State elites. This article follows the rise and fall of the Lesotho Clothing and Allied Workers Union (LECAWU), suggesting that these arguments do not fully explain the course of labour politics. From 1998 to 2003, LECAWU was the largest workers’ organization in the garment sector, which employs some 50,000 people in Lesotho, the majority of whom are women. The union's militant leadership took advantage of the confused, explosive labour relations in the garment sector, their presence weakening repressive government officials and manufacturers. This allowed the more moderate Lesotho Labour Commission to drive through a patrician series of reforms. Moves towards industrial peace were given further impetus because the industry is reliant upon exports to American markets and so had to respond to labour standards concerns articulated by the US government, trade unions and retailers. Nevertheless, neither international interventions nor incremental domestic reforms consolidated the union's position or removed the nettle that causes labour unrest. Thus, at the time of writing, industrial relations remain turbulent and a divisive split within LECAWU threatens the prospects of reform. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

261 Kapa, M.A.

The Lesotho Congress for Democracy government is poised to decentralize Lesotho's administration by establishing an elective local government, in line with the country's Constitution, the Local Government Act 1997, and the Local Government Elections Act 1998 as amended in 2004. The proposed local government scheme, however, faces formidable challenges of providing the requisite infrastructure, forging a partnership between the hereditary chiefs who are not elective and elected local authorities, and redefining the powers, roles and functions of the chiefs and ensuring a continued role for them in the new political dispensation. This assumes that traditional political institutions such as Lesotho's chieftainship have a role in modern liberal democratic systems. Drawing on examples from other countries in the southern African subregion, the author argues that traditional political institutions still have a place in democratic systems and that the two can co-exist in a mutually supportive way. He further argues that Lesotho's chieftainship, comprising as it does individual administrative units in different geographic areas dispersed throughout the country, is elemental to the process of administrative decentralization envisaged by the authorities. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
Lesotho has since May 2002 switched from a Westminster style winner-takes-all or first-past-the-post electoral and parliamentary system to a mixed-member type with two categories of parliamentarians: one elected directly from the country's 80 constituencies on the basis of the first-past-the-post system, the other comprising 40 members allocated seats in accordance with their parties' percentage share of the total number of votes. Adopted under international pressure to resolve the perennial crisis dogging Lesotho's electoral system, the 120-member mixed-member parliament has been hailed as a peacemaking and stabilizing force by many Sotho people, international donors, the United Nations and external conflict mediators. However, while it is an exit from a political framework that left no room for minority participation, its corporatist strategy underscores rather than eliminates or narrows the deep political chasm in Lesotho society. Lesotho's mixed-member parliament is more a means of controlling the opposition than a mechanism for expanding democracy. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NAMIBIA

263 Friedman, John T.

Since the early part of the 20th century, a long-standing factional dispute in Kaokoland, Namibia, has conditioned not only local internal political processes, but also the relationship between Kaokolanders and the national ruling regime of the day. The dispute plays out between two factions of Otjiherero-speaking people - one under the Otjiokaoko Traditional Authority, the other under the Vita Royal House Traditional Authority. Under the South African regime, the dispute manifested and perpetuated itself through colonial practices of indirect rule; it generated a dynamic set of politico-ethnic formations; and it helped manufacture competing chiefships in the region. Since independence in 1990, the conflict has been implicated in national party politics, international development initiatives, and the government's recognition of traditional authorities. Despite the political overtones, local leaders and ordinary people vehemently
deny any overlap between these 'traditional' institutions and the practice of politics. The Kaokoland case is a complex one, but by peeling through the layers a number of important issues relating to colonial and postcolonial rule in Africa can be considered: the legacy and continuity of colonial divide and rule practices; the politics of 'history' and 'tradition'; political conceptions of ethnicity; and autochthonous discourses of belonging. Most significantly, however, the article offers an ethnographic perspective on Mahmood Mamdani's notion of the bifurcated State. In practice, Namibian State bifurcation appears less distinct than his model suggests. Kaokoland's micropolitics takes root in the State, and, conversely, the Namibian State finds root in local political processes. Here, we see a symbiosis between local and national politics, between chiefs and political party politicians, and between the traditional authorities and central government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Melber, Henning
Namibia's past in the present: colonial genocide and liberation struggle in commemorative narratives / Henning Melber - In: South African Historical Journal: (2005), no. 54, p. 91-111.

The tendency towards glorification of the history of liberation warfare (which by implication is for a just cause) is an obvious symptom in Namibian society today. It plays a significant role in the current symbolism and rituals of the postcolonial political culture. This article explores, presents and comments upon some features of a political culture, which has evolved from a legacy of violence within the postcolonial nationbuilding discourse of the independent Republic of Namibia. In so doing, it tries to unravel some of the fundamental premises from which the current limits or distortions in the commemoration of the colonial genocide committed a century ago have arisen. There is a visible selectivity of themes on 'liberation politics' as well as the 'monopolization of the victim status' as documented by the political office bearers of the liberation movement now in power, on the one hand, and a dominant traditional leadership within the Herero on the other. These contrasting perceptions and their political-ideological results can be seen as historical, structural and ideological legacies of colonial rule, which has not yet been fully laid to rest. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
The Non-European Unity Movement (NEUM), founded in Bloemfontein, South Africa, in December 1943 as an organization for national liberation by activists within the 'Trotskyist' tradition of the South African left, has built up a formidable reputation for its uncompromising stand on non-racism. The current literature accepts this non-racism as given and typically describes the NEUM as always having been 'fiercely non-racial' or having had an 'abiding commitment to non-racialism'. By contrast, this article argues that non-racism had not always been a central tenet of the organization but that it became much more self-conscious and politically correct about its discourse around issues of race only from the early 1960s onwards. Generalized assertions that the NEUM was non-racist reflect neither the intricacies of its ideology and political strategy nor changes in its priorities. They ignore the considerable concessions the organization made to various forms of racial thinking and racial identities within its constituency and disregard its own lapses into racial thinking in unguarded moments. By scrutinizing the ideological and political, as well as the day-to-day, discourses within the NEUM and tracing its elevation of non-racism to a matter of high principle, this article demonstrates that attitudes toward race within the organization, especially towards Coloured identity, were far more complex and pragmatic than hitherto suggested by commentators. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

People Against Gangsterism and Drugs (PAGAD), a Cape Town-based movement that arose out of the context of some of the most violent and crime-ridden Coloured townships in Cape Town in the 1990s, has attracted a lot of interest in the media and from academics. A central issue in the debate on PAGAD has been what role Islamist discourses have played in the generation of support for the movement and, more specifically, whether one can regard such discourses as motivating factors for individual PAGAD members. In this article, the author presents the case-story of a convicted
PAGAD member in a community in Cape Town, and the ways in which the Muslim community in which he resided responded to the phenomenon. On the basis of ethnographical data, the author argues that PAGAD ought to be seen as a movement attracting actors from a variety of social backgrounds within Muslim communities in Cape Town, and that the commonsensical assertion of a linkage between Islamist discourses and PAGAD violence therefore is problematic. PAGAD’s violence is linked to the long history of vigilantism in non-white areas in South Africa, to young South Africans’ exposure to violence in the anti-apartheid struggle, to the absence of legitimacy of the police and the courts, to local models of masculinity, and to marginalization. PAGAD was bound up with the hybrid social and religious formations of Coloured communities in Cape Town, yet its outward expressions as an Islamist movement cannot be reduced to a mere epiphenomenon in relation to its social and cultural origins. In the community of Mekaar, PAGAD failed to attract a substantial following due to the fact that most actors in the community stalled at the prospect of a cycle of violence between local PAGAD members and local drug-lords. This article emphasizes the general significance of local social and cultural contexts for the understanding of so-called Islamist movements.

Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Barchiesi, Franco

This paper analyses the interactions of labour market change and commodification in Gauteng, South Africa, in relation to the ways in which they shape factory workers’ strategies and discourse. The analysis focuses on labour in two localities distinctively shaped by traditions of labour organization and solidarity, viz. the manufacturing workers of the East Rand, and the municipal workers of the Greater Johannesburg Municipal Council (GJMC), with whom interviews were conducted in 1999-2000. Social movement unionism provided South African black workers with an organizational modality and a grammar of citizenship linked to specific urban localities, but it did not survive a postapartheid transition shaped by the combined, mutually reinforcing impact of employment instability and commodification of municipal service delivery. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
268 Barnard, Wilhelm S.

Because of its low middle latitude location and the juxtaposition of vigorous white and black communities, South Africa figured prominently in the early 20th-century discourse of environmental determinism, the notion especially entertained by geographers that human physique and culture were controlled by the environment. Discussion in the present paper focuses on the discourse around the question: was the South African climate suitable for white people? Using an approach of discourse analysis, the author summarizes the answers to this question in terms of three overlapping narratives. Firstly, that whites degenerated not only in the humid equatorial latitudes, but also in warm temperate regions, and this was the ultimate cause of the South African "poor white" problem. Secondly, that whites could use the higher, cooler parts of Africa more efficiently than blacks. Thirdly, that South African whites were physically and mentally improved by evolutionary adaptation to the local climate and should therefore be segregated from the blacks on the basis of climate. These narratives lost their credibility following the Second World War, which proved that, with the necessary precautions, whites (like blacks) could live and fight anywhere in the world. In geography the paradigm of environmental determinism was displaced first by possibilism and eventually during the 1950s by spatial theory, but its conceptualization supported apartheid, which persisted for the rest of the 20th century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

269 Barriers

Prevention-of-mother-to-child-transmission of HIV (PMTCT) services can be difficult for pregnant women to access, despite the provision of free health services for women and children. Based on interviews and focus group discussions held in November 2002, as well as situational observations, the authors examine the introduction of PMTCT services in Flagstaff, a town in a poor rural area of the Eastern Cape, South Africa, to assess the context's impact on the provision of this service. Their goal was to suggest how access to PMTCT services at the clinics may be improved. Poor roads, an underdeveloped transport system and poor telecommunications typify the pervasive poverty in the study area. Families have few resources for travel and most live a long distance from a clinic.
Accessing emergency transport is especially difficult and expensive. Poor infrastructure also means that many families do not have access to clean water, which complicates the use of infant formula. PMTCT services have been recently added to several clinics that provide general services to the local population, but that were already understaffed and over-pressured. Since the PMTCT services were new, some elements of the intervention and staff training were delayed, thus inhibiting full implementation. New staff had not been added to ease accumulated pressures. Thus, socioeconomic context can present a formidable barrier to the provision of PMTCT services. Improvement in services to rural areas will require creative thinking, perhaps including the use of mobile services and the development of community structures, such as contributions to community health education by traditional birth attendants and local volunteer groups. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Bawa, Nadya

Following a brief history of South African Indian business, this paper uses five case histories of Indian family-owned businesses in Gauteng - three from the manufacturing sector, one from the retail sector, and one from the wholesale sector - to report on the local enterprise adjustments these businesses have made to changing economic and political conditions in post-1994 South Africa. The analysis of the case studies is undertaken in four subsections, viz. responses of the businesses to challenges posed by globalization; the introduction of South Africa's new Growth, Employment and Redistribution (GEAR) macroeconomic strategy and linked changes; black economic empowerment; and their use of political networking as a strategy to build existing business and create new business. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

271 Bergh, Johan
'(To) reserve to the native tribes such locations as they may be fairly and equitably entitled to': the Transvaal Location Commission (1881-1899) / Johan Bergh - In: South African Historical Journal: (2005), no. 54, p. 1-15.

After the Anglo-Transvaal War (1880-1881), with the introduction of the Location Commission and a formal trusteeship system, a new dispensation emerged on land for African settlement in the Transvaal. The Pretoria Convention provided for a "Native Location Commission" to "reserve to the native tribes of the State such locations as they
may be fairly and equitably entitled to", due regard being had to the actual occupation of such tribes. In addition, article 13 of the Convention stipulated that Africans were allowed to acquire land on their own initiative, but that this land was to be registered in the name of the Location Commission "in trust" for them. What were the circumstances and background that led to the establishment of the Native Location Commission in the Transvaal in 1881? What were the guidelines, constraints and internal dynamics of this Commission? To what extent can its work be regarded as significant and successful? This article provides answers to these questions. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

272 Bornman, Elirea

In contrast to the optimistic belief that a new dispensation would lead to reconciliation and harmony in the heterogeneous population of South Africa, the post-1994 period has been characterized by an exodus of highly skilled South Africans, mostly Afrikaners. This article focuses on theorizing about and research on current emigration trends among Afrikaners. A questionnaire survey among a random countrywide sample of 2,530 respondents in October/November 2001 is discussed. The results confirm that the intention to emigrate was highest among Afrikaans-speaking whites. Factors rated as most important in intentions to emigrate were personal and family security, the security of belongings, career opportunities and maintaining language and culture. Afrikaans-speaking whites rated their racial and ethnic groups as their most important social identities. It further appears that emigration may be fostered by an attachment to Western culture, and could be counteracted by strong ethnic identification. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

273 Breckenridge, Keith

In the political aftershocks of September 11, 2001, powerful interests in the United States and Britain have proposed the development of national systems of biometric identification and registration. For much of the last century, South Africans have lived with such a biometric order, and in recent years the democratic State has begun to invest in a massive scheme of digital biometrics for the delivery of benefits and the elimination of fraud. The Home Affairs National Identification System, HANIS, has been
preceded by a massive project of digital biometric grant delivery that affects millions of people throughout the country. These systems are changing the nature of the State, and the relationship between private individuals and the commercial domain. For the countries considering a move from the decentralized order of paper-based identification to the new world of digital biometrics, there is much to be learned from a close study of contemporary South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Brown, Karen

This article traces the development of agricultural science at the Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute, near Pretoria, South Africa, from its founding in 1908 until the 1950s, by which time many enzootic and epizootic diseases had either been eradicated, or were largely controllable through various forms of prophylaxis. The Institute demonstrated the political and economic significance attributed to the pastoral industry in South Africa and the conviction that scientific discoveries could increase output. During this period, researchers explicated the aetiology and provenance of hitherto mysterious diseases such as lamsiekte, geeldikkop and African horsesickness. They developed vaccines, some of which were adopted internationally. The nature of their investigations showed that veterinary science increasingly entailed more than just progress in biomedical procedures. Ecological factors, in particular the nutritional state of the veld, became a priority from the 1920s onwards as veterinarians saw their function as promoting animal health as well as eliminating disease. Dealing with contagious infections also incorporated less welcome, and at times controversial, approaches to disease control. The imposition of pastoral regulations illustrated the expanding powers of the South African State, founded on presumptions of scientific legitimacy. The article also explores the contribution made by African communities and settler farmers to the institutionalization of veterinary knowledge, as well as the role South African researchers played in the evolution of a colonial, as well as an increasingly international, scientific culture. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Cawthra, Gavin
In the ten years since the establishment of South Africa’s first inclusive democratic government, an ambitious, extensive and systematic process of reform has been carried out in the governance of security. The process is widely regarded as having been successful and a model for other processes of ‘security sector reform’ in the context of transitions from authoritarian forms of governance to democratic ones. This article provides a broad overview of the roles played by the various actors in the governance of the security sector, including the executive, parliament and civil society. It examines the main policy frameworks and touches on organizational transformation, because it is impossible to deal with governance in isolation from these issues. The article deals with the defence, safety and security and intelligence fields, identifying achievements, shortfalls and challenges. Sum. [Journal abstract]

276 Chetty, Suryakanthie

All the news that’s fit to print: the print media of the Second World War and its portrayal of the gendered and racial identities of the war’s participants / Suryakanthie Chetty - In: South African Historical Journal: (2005), no. 54, p. 30-53 : foto’s.

During World War II, print media in South Africa functioned as a means of creating specific kinds of gendered and racial identities. An analysis of the magazine 'Libertas' and various newspapers between 1939 and 1945 allows for an understanding of the way in which gendered and racial identity was constructed during the war. The ideological position of 'Libertas' lay largely with the dominant political stance of the Union Party during World War II. Its audience was white and a particular kind of white masculinity was advocated for the combatants of the Union Defence Force. For the white women who were involved in the war as workers and members of the auxiliary services, there existed a glamorization of war work. The group considered auxiliary to the war effort were the African, Indian and coloured men who made up the Non-European Army Services. Some attention was paid to these men, particularly African men who were seen once again within the framework of ‘warriors’. The debate around the exclusion of black men from playing equal roles to white troops in the war was a common theme throughout the war. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

277 Cichello, Paul L.

The authors use a regional panel data set for KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, to study earnings and employment dynamics. They find that, on average, working-aged Africans in KwaZulu-Natal experienced large gains in earnings during the period 1993-1998. These gains were progressive in nature, with the highest quintile of 1993 earners and those originally employed in the formal sector actually experiencing zero or negative growth in their average earnings. The average gain in earnings varied substantially depending on the employment transitions experienced by labour force participants. Obtaining formal sector employment is found to be an important pathway to growth in earnings, yet not exclusively so. The majority of those who get ahead do so by retaining employment in a given sector or moving into the informal sector. The dynamism of the informal sector over this period is shown to be an important contributor to the progressive growth in earnings. Government policies that seek to increase employment and earnings in the informal as well as formal sectors are recommended. Understanding the constraints preventing the vast number of unemployed from engaging in informal employment is shown to be a key issue for future work. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 De Wet, Corene
Bullebakery: almal se probleem / Corene De Wet - In: Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 1, p. 87-100 : tab.

No child should be afraid to go to school for fear of the conscious, repeated, suppressive and humiliating actions of fellow learners. Notwithstanding the fact that bullying has a variety of negative short and long-term consequences for both bullies and their victims, there is a misperception that bullying is a part of the process of growing up. Against this background, the present article reports on an investigation into aspects of bullying in schools in the Free State, South Africa. It appears that there are few Free State learners who have never been exposed, either as victims and/or as witnesses, to direct and/or indirect verbal bullying. Furthermore, it seems that the victims of bullies prefer to take fellow learners rather than adults into their confidence if they are being victimized. Victims are also more likely to be assisted by fellow learners than by adults. Learners who are willing to help fellow learners prefer to help in cases of verbal rather than physical bullying. The article concludes that educators, parents and learners should accept equal responsibility for the battle against bullying. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]
279 Decentralisation


Over the past decade, an enormous amount of controversy, fresh policy debate and scholarly writing has taken place concerning issues of decentralization. The progress of decentralization across the developing world has been uneven, with the experience in sub-Saharan Africa being described as the weakest. This special collection of papers examines a variety of themes concerning decentralization and development across Africa, with special emphasis on South Africa. In particular, several papers exemplify the importance of local level initiatives for promoting economic development. Case studies deal with local economic development in South African cities (Durban, Cape Town, Ekurhuleni) and provinces (integrated development plans in Mpumalanga, manufacturing in Free State, Indian business in Gauteng, renewal of small town economies in the Eastern Cape, tourism in KwaZulu-Natal and the Wild Coast). Attention is further paid to the decentralization of waste management in Lusaka (Zambia), small-scale garment manufacturing in Nairobi (Kenya), community-based mushroom growing in Malawi, tourism-led local development in Livingstone (Zambia), decentralized local government in Ghana, and tourism development and poverty alleviation in Mozambique. [ASC Leiden abstract]

280 Democratising


ISBN 90-04-14821-3

Starting from the position that socioeconomic rights are as legally and normatively valid as civil and political rights, this book explores the politics of acquiring and transforming socioeconomic rights in South Africa. It originated as a conference in June 2004 entitled "The politics of socio-economic rights in South Africa", co-arranged by the South Africa Programme at the Norwegian Centre for Human Rights and the Network on Local Politics in Developing Countries (LPD), both at the University of Oslo. Contributions: Introduction: democratising development: the politics of socio-economic rights, by Peris Jones and Kristian Stokke. The politics of economic policy-making: substantive uncertainty, political leverage, and human development, by Adam Habib. Labour and politics in South Africa, by Liv Tørres. Social movements in post-apartheid South Africa:
an introduction, by Richard Ballard. Poverty, inequality and the social wage: balancing
the books in post-apartheid South Africa? by Julian May and Nina Hunter. The judicial
enforcement of socio-economic rights: the Grootboom case, by Albie Sachs. Social
rights litigation as transformation: South African perspectives, by Siri Gloppen. Shaping,
making and breaking the law in the campaign for a national HIV/AIDS treatment plan, by
Mark Heywood. The Treatment Action Campaign and the history of rights-based, patient-
driven HIV/AIDS activism in South Africa, by Mandisa Mbali. Communal land rights and
democracy in post-apartheid South Africa, by Ben Cousins and Aninka Claassens.
Socio-economic rights: cornerstone or capstone of democracy? by Paul M. Graham.
[ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Demography
The demography of South Africa / ed. by Tukufu Zuberi, Amson Sibanda, and Eric O.
Udjo. - Armonk, NY [etc.]: M.E. Sharpe [etc.], cop. 2005. - XXIV, 310 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (A
general demography of Africa) - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.
ISBN 0-7656-1563-0 : £81.50

This book outlines the demographic contours of South Africa. The 1996 South African
Population Census was used as the basis for undertaking detailed analyses of fertility,
mortality, migration, household structure, education, and employment. These census
data are complemented by large-scale household surveys and data from a partial
registration system. The book provides insights into the demographic regimes
underpinning South Africa’s development processes as it charts the country’s
demographic landscape in the last two decades. Additionally, the book reveals the social
constructs that have influenced demographic patterns and the practice of official
J. Leohola, Akil Kokayi Khalfani, Amadou Noumbissi, Ayaga A. Bawah, Sulaiman Bah,
Eliya Msiyaphazi Zulu, Gwendoline Lehloenya. [ASC Leiden abstract]

282 Digby, Anne
Early black doctors in South Africa / by Anne Digby - In: The Journal of African History:

The article adopts the approach of a group biography in discussing the careers and
ambitions of early black South African doctors, selecting both those trained abroad, and
the first cohorts trained within South Africa who graduated at the Universities of Cape
Town and the Witwatersrand from 1945-1946. It focuses on the ambiguities involved, by
looking at tensions between professional altruism and entrepreneurialism in pursuing a
medical career, as well as that between self-interest and selflessness in attempting to balance the requirements of a medical practice against those involved in political leadership. The paper highlights the significance of the political leadership given by black doctors in the mid-twentieth century and indicates the price paid for this in loss of medical resources under the apartheid regime. Two annexes provide original data on the medical and political contributions of individuals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

283 Dooling, Wayne

Until its abolition in 1834, slavery formed the backbone of settler agriculture in the Cape Colony, South Africa, and underpinned a complex hierarchy of status and social inequality. A number of historians have pointed to the existence of stratification within the slave society at the Cape, and have identified its leading slave-holders as the ‘Cape gentry’. This article reaffirms this appellation, but argues that this class was reproduced in ways that differed from the standard ‘model’ based on the English experience. Cape landlords, like many of their contemporaries elsewhere, displayed deep cultural commitment to a system of inheritance based on the principle of equal division of property. As a result, the formation of stable, long-lasting elites proved difficult. Under these circumstances, women - and widows in particular - stood at the centre of this process of class formation. This article uses detailed case studies of property transfer to track the gendered mechanisms through which elite status was maintained from generation to generation. It further argues that these men and women were defined not by ties to specific properties, but by their commitment to particular localities. In this way, and by translating their wealth into local influence, the gentry were able to rule the Cape countryside. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

284 Du Toit, André

This article traces the intellectual and political antecedents of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) in the longer perspective of South African history. It does so by taking a closer look at some of the long-standing if intermittent series of South African projects invoking notions of truth and justice, most recently exemplified by
the TRC in the context of the new democratic and postapartheid South Africa of the 1990s. It traces the history from Andries Stockenström's stand for truth and justice on the frontier in the 1830s, through Gandhi's mobilization of 'truth-force' as a resource for popular protest at the beginning of the twentieth century, to truth and justice in the theory and practice of the TRC. It argues that the TRC process was characterized by a major shift from a central concern with truth as acknowledgement and justice as recognition during the initial victims' hearings to the quasi-judicial aims and procedures of the amnesty hearings and the perpetrator findings of the TRC Report. It concludes that no direct line can be traced from Stockenström and Gandhi's truth experiments to the TRC process as a founding action of the 'new South Africa'. None of these experiments is deemed anything like an unqualified 'success' or even to have produced clear and unambiguous outcomes. In trying to speak of 'truth' and 'justice' in South African conditions, Stockenström, Gandhi, and the TRC successively became ensnared in a range of confusions, ambivalences and contradictions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Ewert, Joachim

The article reviews research on change in the South African wine industry, and links the sociology of farming styles and paternalism in Western Cape farm labour relations to work on globalization and international agro-food restructuring. It argues that livelihoods on wine farms in the Western Cape have been shaped by a 'triple transition' involving local industry deregulation, international agro-food integration and the politics of democratization and legal reform. The article traces some of the dynamics of these trends, and argues that they have encouraged the development of a double divide: firstly, between wine makers who are able to profit from the opportunities offered by international expansion and those who are not, and secondly, between 'core' workers and those thrown out by casualization and externalization. This new landscape creates challenges and questions that cannot be addressed within the frameworks developed in the labour struggles of the 1980s and 1990s; instead, addressing farm workers' problems will require a much more broadly based approach to pro-poor policies and citizen empowerment. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
286 Fragile


This special issue adopts a 'State-in-society' approach in order to take account of the impact of the transition to democracy in South Africa on social groups and their engagement with the State. The articles discuss the different patterns in which the contradictory combination of stability and fragility has evolved. Contributions: Fragile stability: State and society in democratic South Africa (Jo Beall, Stephen Gelb and Shireen Hassim); Union-party alliances in the era of market regulation: the case of South Africa (Sakhela Buhlungu); How democratic is the African National Congress? (Anthony Butler); Provincial government and State authority in South Africa (Tom Lodge); Emergent democracy and 'resurgent' tradition: institutions, chiefly and transition in KwaZulu-Natal (Jo Beall, Sibongiseni Mkhize and Shahid Vawda); Political corruption: before and after apartheid (Jonathan Hyslop); 'Guards and guns': towards privatised militarism in post-apartheid South Africa (Jacklyn Cock); The limits to land reform: rethinking 'the land question' (Cherryl Walker); (Re)constituting class? : owners, tenants and the politics of land reform in Mpumalanga (Deborah James, Alex Xola Ngonini and Geoffrey Mphahle Nkadimeng); Popular responses to HIV/AIDS and policy (Suzanne Leclerc-Madlala); Compromised communities and re-emerging civic engagement in Mpumalanga township, Durban, KwaZulu-Natal (Sarah Mosoetsa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

287 Froestad, Jan


There is a fundamental need in postapartheid South Africa to build new relations of trust between previously segmented communities, within both State and society and along the vertical axis of State-society interaction. Drawing on observations from the health sector, particularly in relation to environmental health problems in Hout Bay, the article argues that processes of marginalization and segmentation, domination and patronage continue to undermine cross-community trust, and that neither 'republican top-down institution building' nor 'civic bottom-up' approaches to relations of trust are as yet in evidence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
288 Furlong, Patrick

During World War II, South Africa's Smuts government was painfully aware of its limited defence capacity, notably in intelligence, while deep internal divisions hampered fighting subversion and German espionage with its own resources. This posed serious challenges for Britain, especially its often bitterly divided intelligence-related agencies, in helping to respond to potentially serious threats to the Allied war effort. Gradual opening of long-restricted British records allows initial exploration of how agencies such as the Special Operations Executive (SOE), Secret Intelligence Service (MI6 or SIS), and Security Service (MI5) responded to the 'Southern African front'. Focusing on the British perspective, this paper looks at the tensions between rival British agencies and those between the British and the South Africans. The British agencies not only jealously guarded their territory, but also differed over assessment of raw intelligence about enemy activity, the appropriateness of covert operations, and offending South African Union or neighbouring governments' sensibilities. British involvement was also shaped by differing views of the nature and seriousness of Axis and pro-Axis activity, and of the competence and political reliability of the Smuts government and its security forces. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

289 Ganis, Michela Zaffira Neri

This article examines the political and social implications of witchcraft accusations in apartheid and postapartheid South Africa. It focuses on the use of witchcraft accusations as an instrument of power to settle local disputes in the 1980s, particularly by young ANC members, the 'comrades'. From their point of view the elimination of witches was part of the Black Movement ideology and it would bring emancipation and eradicate all evil. The 1994 elections which ended the apartheid regime had a direct impact on local perceptions of witchcraft. However, witchcraft beliefs are part of South Africa's cultural heritage and will therefore not be easily eradicated. Notes, ref., sum. in French and Italian. [ASC Leiden abstract]
290 Grant, Evadné

In the joined cases of Bhe v. Magistrate Khayelitsha and Others; Shibi v. Sithole and Others; South African Human Rights Commission and Another v. President of the Republic of South Africa and Another (2005(1) B.C.L.R. 1 (CC)), the South African Constitutional Court held unanimously that the male primogeniture rule according men rights to inheritance not enjoyed by women enshrined in the South African Customary Law of Succession violated the right to equality guaranteed under section 9 of the South African Constitution. On one level, the decision can be seen as a triumph for the universality of human rights norms. On another level, however, the case raises difficult questions about the relationship between human rights and culture. The aim of this paper is to assess the judgment critically in the context of the ongoing debate about the application of international human rights standards in different cultural settings. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]

291 Hadland, Adrian

Using a political economy approach, this paper argues that the economic decisions and 'relations' characteristic of the newspaper and printing industry in South Africa have determined the shape and direction of its development, as well as its impact on the broader sociopolitical context itself. A critical player in this analysis is the South African Typographical Union (SATU). A central premise of the paper is that class struggles over control of the means of production guided the industry's development. As a result, the racial division of labour was "generated and determined by the economic system of which it formed a part". Furthermore, the paper shows that the extent of the South African newspaper industry's role in the creation of apartheid is particularly identifiable when considering the influence of the industry on the development of State labour policies for many decades. This process finds its clearest expression in the newspaper and printing industry's role in the formulation and implementation of the Industrial Conciliation Act of 1924. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]
292 Hassim, Shireen

In the past two decades, feminist activists and scholars in both older democracies and postcolonial States have begun to pay closer attention to the ways in which the formal institutions of liberal democracies have failed women. After a period of intense debate, alongside a cynical view of institutions such as national machineries in Africa, we have recently witnessed renewed engagement by women with political parties and the State. Increased representation in decisionmaking bodies has led to massive campaigns for electoral quotas. These strategies are based on the view that if properly constituted, African democracies can overcome the historical legacies of women's subordination and that new relationships can be built between State and civil society, based on democratic participation, the development of policies that are responsive to the needs of poor women, and accountability of elected leaders to citizens. Yet these developments raise a number of critical questions for feminists about the nature of contemporary political institutions, the possibilities for radical change through the State, and the kinds of processes within the women's movement that need to accompany State-focused political strategies. The author reflects on these questions as they have arisen in one context, that of South Africa since 1994. She begins by presenting a framework for analysing the challenges facing any women's movement as it seeks to engage the State, contrasting the emphasis on inclusion with the goals of transformation. Her discussion then moves towards a consideration of the current shape of the South African women's movement, laying out its contours and borders, as well as the relationship between the women's movement and other social movements. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

293 Hendricks, Fred

In present-day South Africa, there has been a massive exodus of sociologists from academic departments into State departments or into lucrative consultancies providing social recipes to the government and big business. The discipline has not navigated the postapartheid terrain with quite the same confidence as it had challenged apartheid. This paper attempts to chart a course towards a relevant sociology which is committed to undoing the horrors of apartheid and concerned to preserve and promote the basic precepts of the discipline. The paper is divided into five sections. First, it outlines an abiding schism within sociology between its European origins and its African location. It
SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

goes on to elaborate on the demise of debates within the discipline. Then it surveys the staff and the course content in sociology departments and, finally, it proposes a way forward for the discipline to reestablish its relevance. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

294 Hoffman

In 1895, the British government authorized some wealthy entrepreneurs in South Africa to overthrow the government of the independent republic of the Transvaal by force and bring it under British rule. The justification given for this privatized aggression was that the Transvaal government was oppressive and undemocratic. In fact, the transparent purpose was to gain control of the gold fields which had been discovered nine years earlier. In the event, the plot failed, the invaders were defeated and the Transvaal government handed them over to the imperial authorities for trial under English law. The British government repudiated the invaders and said that they had acted on their own account. Their leaders were sent to London and given a State trial in the Royal Courts of Justice in July 1896, but neither the government, nor the accused allowed the truth to emerge. The present author inquires into how this judicial charade came to be played out before crowded audiences. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

295 Inégalités
ISBN 2-7475-9109-3


296 Kirkaldy, Alan
"There is no meat that tastes better than human flesh!" : Christian converts' tales of cannibalism in late nineteenth-century Sekhukhuneland / Alan Kirkaldy - In: Historia: (2005), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 25-61 : geneal.

In Sekhukhuneland, during the 1860s, sixteen converts to Christianity told director Hermann Theodor Wangemann of the Berlin Mission in the Transvaal (South Africa) and missionary Alexander Merensky horrific tales of their lives as 'cannibals' prior to having been saved by the Lord. The Berlin Mission published a number of these testimonies. Close reading of the accounts reveals common threads running through them. The picture that emerges is that of horrors unleashed in a society suffering serious dislocation. The uniformity of the tales could be read either as indicating an element of veracity or as signifying missionary editing and missionary fantasy. The present author argues that it cannot be merely assumed that the tales are pure missionary fantasy. He first examines accounts of cannibalism in general and then discusses tales of cannibalism in the context of the so-called 'mfecane' / 'difaqane'. Next, he looks at the tales in more depth, in the context of the local missionaries and the possible reasons that the converts may have had for telling them. He concludes with some possible alternative explanations. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

297 Kotze, Nico

In South Africa, the hosting of sport events is regarded as part of a broader tourism strategy aimed at enhancing the profile of cities and also that of the country as a whole.
The cities where these sporting events are held are invariably linked to strategies of urban regeneration, including the development or redevelopment of sport stadia, as well as tourism development. In contrast to the mega sporting events, the one-day event considered in this study, namely the Old Mutual Two Oceans Marathon in Cape Town, South Africa, could be classified as a small-scale sport event. This marathon is an annual run that since 1970 has been held on the Saturday of the Easter weekend, towards the end of the Western Cape's high tourist season. No infrastructure investments are required for the successful hosting of the marathon. The event provides a large economic injection for Cape Town's economy. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

298 Krüger, Franz

The media's role in fighting the AIDS pandemic has come under scrutiny due to the scale of the pandemic, the breadth of its impact and the accompanying stigma and denial. There have been calls for the mobilization of the media in general, and journalists in particular, in spreading public health messages. Various studies have criticized the representation of the issue in the media in South Africa. This paper addresses the question of how journalists should cover the pandemic, interrogating how the profession's generally accepted ethics apply in this situation. It considers how the imperatives of truthtelling - including fairness and accuracy, independence and minimizing harm - apply in the context of reporting on HIV/AIDS. Finally, the paper presents a set of nine guidelines for journalistic coverage that have been accepted by the Southern African Editors Forum. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Kroeze, I.J.

In constitutional cases in South Africa, democratic values are used for three purposes: to contrast the current constitutional dispensation with the earlier, unacceptable dispensation; to indicate some kind of connection with human rights, especially equality, freedom, human dignity and voting rights; and to refer to the function of courts and the traditional division of State powers. Problems such as the counter-majoritarian difficulty and the conflict between the moral convictions of the majority and those of individuals are seldom addressed. In terms of interpretation theory, it seems clear that the meta-narrative of the objective "finding" of meaning has been replaced by the meta-narrative...
of constitutional values. They are used to legitimate the idea of the objectivity of interpretation of statutes. This is an attempt to mask the reality of interpretation as a political activity. In all cases it serves as a kind of collective denial of fundamental differences and conflict in society. Notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

300 Kruger, Cecilia

The Voortrekker Monument, situated south of Pretoria, South Africa, was constructed to mark an historic event, namely the Great Trek of 1835 to 1852. At the same time it commemorates the people who participated in this migration, which was a successful rebellion against British rule. The Monument was inaugurated in December 1949, barely a year after the Nationalist Party came to power. The Voortrekker Monument's significance has basically been associative or symbolic and ranges from 'holy ground' and symbol of Afrikaner nationalism for many, to an obsolete, monolithic monument for many others. For certain groups within the Afrikaner culture, the entire Monument is symbol of independence and achievement. Many other South African cultural groups have, until recently, seen it as a symbol of oppression and denial during the apartheid years. In the 21st century, however, more and more South Africans from different cultural backgrounds seem to accept the Monument as part of their common heritage. The time has come for the Voortrekker Monument to reassess its significance based on the criteria of the South African National Heritage Resources Act, no. 25 of 1999. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

301 Kruger, Loren

The author presents an analysis and contextual relocation of cinematic and televisual representations of Johannesburg (South Africa). She discusses four small, experimental films. 'The foreigner' (1997) and 'A drink in the passage' (2002) are films by Zola Maseko. 'The line' (1994) and 'Gaz'lam' (2002 ff.) are television series. 'The line' was co-produced by Channel Four (UK) and Afrovision (South Africa). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
302  Kynoch, Gary

Sixty-three thousand Chinese indentured labourers helped resuscitate South Africa's ailing gold mining industry in the aftermath of the South African War of 1899-1902. This short-lived experiment - the first men arrived in 1904 and by 1910 all surviving labourers had been repatriated to China - has attracted the attention of various historians who have focused on the labour shortage that led to the employment of Chinese workers and the political consequences of importation for both Britain and South Africa. However, little is known about the lives of the Chinese men who actually worked in the Witwatersrand gold mines. Much like African migrant labourers, Chinese mineworkers had to contend with oppressive labour practices, restrictive living conditions and various manifestations of violence. Africans and Chinese were routinely assaulted by white supervisors, and labour protests were often brutally suppressed by State police and mine security forces; but much of the violence took place within the labouring populations themselves. Murder and suicide were the predominant forms of violence in the Chinese compounds. Powerful syndicates, directed by the Chinese police force, controlled gambling operations on all the mines that employed Chinese labourers. These syndicates mercilessly pursued debt defaulters, many of whom were murdered or committed suicide to escape persecution. Vendettas were common and the violence spilled over into the surrounding countryside when deserters from the mines raided nearby farms and shops. Scholars have noted the ways in which management practices, economic fluctuations and changing political conditions generated violence on the South African gold mines. This article argues that migrant cultures also shaped the nature of mine violence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303  Lee, Rebekah

This article concerns itself with home improvements - both as internalized process and externally visible practice - in African households in Cape Town, South Africa, under apartheid (1948-1994). It is argued that a historical analysis of home improvement provides an important portrayal not only of the structural changes to the homes in which urban Africans lived, but also of the underlying processes of settlement they undertook.
The collection of trans-generational oral testimonies from 32 respondents across three generations of African women in selected households is central to the analysis. This evidence is used in conjunction with written chronologies and schematically drawn floor plans that detail renovations of predominantly City Council housing. The research indicates that Africans, and notably African women, did indeed improve their houses in particular ways, which in turn tended to reflect distinct historical trajectories. For example, 'first-generation' African women's choice of renovations in the early years of their residence in these council homes reflected both their need to fashion dwellings along very basic standards of comfort and respectability, and their hesitations over the insecurity of their tenure at the height of coercive State legislation. The ambitious scope of the expansion projects they undertook in the waning years of apartheid attested to a growing affirmation of their rootedness in the city. In contrast, in a radically altered political and social environment, younger generations developed differing notions of housing requirement and housing need. More distanced from community-based networks and more attuned to the benefits afforded by mobility in a broader sense, third-generation women freely contemplated and enthusiastically embraced future movement to other parts of the city or even to other urban areas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

304 Lichtenstein, Alex

Most analyses of apartheid labour policy focus on the regulation of the labour market rather than the industrial workplace. Instead, this article investigates the administration of South Africa's 1953 Native Labour (Settlement of Disputes) Act to examine shop-floor control rather than influx control. The article argues that in response to the threat of African trade unionism, apartheid policymakers in the Department of Labour addressed the problem of low African wages and expanded the use of 'works committees'. By shifting the debate about capitalism and apartheid away from influx control and migrant labour, and towards industrial legislation and shop-floor conflict, the article places working-class struggle at the centre of an analysis of apartheid. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

305 Maharaj, Brij
This paper examines the changing fortunes of Durban as a tourist city from the apartheid to the postapartheid era. It reveals that historically tourism has been an important economic activity in Durban. However, in keeping with the dictates of apartheid, the city catered largely for the needs of the white minority, while those of the black majority were largely ignored. As South Africa began to embrace a new non-racial democratic order in the early 1990s, the tourism industry in Durban struggled to adjust. Problems of high levels of crime and grime compounded the situation. A number of strategies were adopted to promote Durban as a tourism destination, including the promotion of its sports, convention and cultural attractions. However, the economic impacts of tourism in Durban have been highly variable. Tourism in Durban is faced with the challenge of responding to a changing market, addressing problems of crime and grime, and investing in infrastructure. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

306 Major, John

This article draws largely on hitherto unexplored primary source material in the TUC Archive at Warwick University. It examines the reaction of the British Trades Union Congress to the politics of South Africa during the first two decades of apartheid. Three aspects of policy are considered. The first is the relationship of the TUC to the divided South African trade union movement, split fundamentally over the treatment of African unionists. Here the TUC attempted to steer a middle course between the extremes of white racism and African radicalism, after an unsuccessful bid to foster labour unity. The second is the attitude of the TUC to the funds established to aid the defence in the Treason Trial of 1958-1961 and the Rivonia Trial of 1963-1964. This brought it into a sometimes difficult partnership with the London-based fund headed by Canon John Collins and the Johannesburg fund first run by Bishop Ambrose Reeves. The third is the TUC response to the call for a British boycott of South African trade and then for economic sanctions against South Africa, culminating in this period with the cancellation of the South African cricket tour of 1970. A short conclusion explains why the TUC was so cautious in its approach to South Africa on all three fronts. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Malherbe, V.C.
The first four decades of the nineteenth century were momentous for Cape Town, South Africa, which passed from Dutch to British rule and from a long history as a slave society to one adjusting to emancipation. This article examines these years though the prism of out-of-wedlock births - an appropriate perspective on a society in which concubinage and casual sex were rife, and where (until late in that period) the men and women of the large slave population could not contract lawful marriages. Both Church and State attempted to impose order and promote morality in the expanding colony of which Cape Town was the chief entrepôt and busy port. The churches exhorted members to observe Christian precepts, censured defaulters, and pressed government to enact and enforce measures deemed to be supportive of their aims. While the government was initially bound by the Statutes of India, as amended from time to time during the span of Dutch East India Company rule (1652 to 1795), the Roman-Dutch law of the Cape differed in some respects from British common law regarding, for example, marriage, inheritance and the legitimation of out-of-wedlock births. Hence, after Britain took control in 1806, following a period of transition, certain aspects of the law and justice system were made to conform more closely to British jurisprudence. The influx of Britons had a cumulative impact both on attitudes and social life, as did successive slavery edicts issued by the metropole. In seeking to contribute to the comparative history of illegitimacy, this study of a particular locality and period opens a society to view in a new way, and uncovers a pivotal moment of legal and attitudinal change in family and sexual relations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Meyer-Weitz, Anna

Many people remain at risk of becoming HIV-infected despite large-scale prevention efforts. An exploratory study was conducted to investigate the determinants of a fatalistic attitude towards protecting the self from HIV/AIDS. The study utilized the 2001 Human Sciences Research Council's national, representative EPOP (Evaluating Public Opinion Programme) survey among South African adults age 18 and over. About 30 percent of South Africa's adult population aged 18 and over indicated such a fatalistic view. The results of logistic regression indicated that participants who reported a low level of self-efficacy to effect change, a low living standard, feelings of hopelessness, and unclear future goals were more likely to express a fatalistic attitude towards HIV/AIDS protection than others. A better balance is required between a focus on individual risk factors and
an understanding of the processes through which individuals are affected by socioeconomic, cultural and political contexts. On the individual level, general resources for living need to be developed, while the altering of contexts and structures in which communities function is crucial. A person-centred development framework in support of health and well-being could augur well for HIV prevention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Migration


Following the Introduction (by Pieter Kok, Derik Gelderblom and Johan van Zyl), Part I of this collective volume describes macro-level migration trends in sub-Saharan Africa (chapter 2, by Aderanti Adepoju), with special attention given to South and Southern Africa (chapters by John O. Oucho, Marie Wentzel and Kholadi Tlabela, and Barbara A. Anderson). In Part II, the micro-level factors in South African migration are explained in terms of findings from South African survey data (chapters by Niël Roux and Louis van Tonder on the relationships between migration and health in South Africa; Johan van Zyl on the South African Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) 2001-2002 Migration Survey; Marie Wentzel, Johan Viljoen and Pieter Kok on South African migration patterns and intentions; Catherine Cross on migrant motivations and capacities; Derik Gelderblom and Whynie Adams on the limits and possibilities of migrant networks; and Gordon De Jong and Michele Steinmetz on the determinants of migration intentions in South Africa as compared to findings from elsewhere). The concluding chapter (Part III, by Derik Gelderblom) gives a synthesis of present-day migration theory. [ASC Leiden abstract]

310 Moodie, T. Dunbar


In this article the author argues that historically high levels of underground violence in South African gold mines can be only partially explained by general cultural factors such as masculinity or race; social factors such as corporal punishment in schools; political factors such as State support for whites; or spatial factors such as the dangers of
SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

working underground. All are relevant and important as background conditions, but for a complete explanation, attention must also be paid to production relations in the workplaces themselves. The article begins with a close analysis of the only complete set of extant archival transcripts on underground assaults, the evidence to the 1913 Native Affairs Department Commission of Inquiry into the Grievances of Workers at Crown Mines. The author argues that much of the workplace violence at Crown Mines in 1913 was specific to a particular historical set of work conditions on that mine at that particular time, rather than providing typical evidence of the incidence of assault underground. What the 1913 Crown Mines evidence does point to is the importance of organization at the point of production for understanding workplace assaults. More generally, the author argues that deeply entrenched industry-wide violent work practices underground should be attributed to the maximum average wage system, introduced on the mines in 1913. It was not until the maximum average system was abandoned in the 1960s that the institutionalization of assault as a form of labour control could be successfully abrogated on the gold mines. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Mouton, Johann

Debates on Afrikaans as scientific language are usually conducted without adequate empirical evidence. The present author reports on research into the language of peer-reviewed journal articles published by South African authors over the period 1990-2002. The analysis indicates that for this period Afrikaans titles constituted 8.2 percent of all articles written. However, this average masks a significant decline in Afrikaans articles over the period, from nearly 14 percent in 1990 to only 5 percent in 2002. Further investigation of the database (SA Knowledgebase) revealed that Afrikaans articles are confined mostly to the humanities (and to a lesser degree the social sciences) and are published in a small number of journals. Three of these journals have an explicit policy to accept only Afrikaans titles. In the final section of the article the publications of authors from the five historically Afrikaans-medium universities in South Africa are compared. The results show that Potchefstroom University published the largest percentage (35.7) of Afrikaans articles over this period, followed by the University of the Free State (24.8 percent), Rand Afrikaans University (18.1 percent), University of Pretoria (16.6. percent) and Stellenbosch University (10.9 percent). Notes, sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]
312 Niba, Mercy

Meeting a project's objectives is not only attributable to a project's implementation strategies, but also to its evaluation strategies. Furthermore a shift is occurring from interventions that emphasize individually oriented approaches to ones that are more participatory. The present study investigates the value of participation on meeting a project's objectives by comparing the impact of participatory and non-participatory evaluation frameworks. It assesses HIV/AIDS projects that share similarities in terms of objectives and implementation strategies, but differ in their evaluation strategies, in order to identify differences in the outcome of the projects on the beneficiaries. The study concentrates on documentary and interview evidence of communication-based HIV/AIDS projects in South Africa and Zimbabwe. The results highlight that in spite of sociodemographic differences, consistent use of a participatory methodology creates an enabling environment, in terms of implementation, for meeting a project's objectives (particularly improved group awareness, knowledge, attitude, empowerment, functioning and sustainability); and, in terms of evaluation, a participatory methodology better enables the internalization of those objectives, through activities such as focus group discussions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Peté, Stephen

Following Michel Foucault's seminal work on the birth of the prison in Europe, much attention has been focused on the move away from 'sanguinary' punishments, such as torture and whipping, towards more subtle forms of disciplinary control. This move was not as marked in the colonies. In colonial Natal, South Africa, elements of the premodern remained in the widespread and excessive flogging of African subjects. Benthamite ideas of punishment were adapted and transformed in a complex colonial discourse which linked ideas of punishment to those of race and colonial domination. What emerged from this process was a uniquely colonial hybrid, a penal discourse bifurcated along racial lines, combining elements of the premodern and the modern. The widespread flogging of Africans in colonial Natal was linked to a particular racialized understanding of colonial subjects that was shaped by colonial paternalism and a deeply embedded fear of attack from the surrounding black population. On the one hand,
flogging was regarded as a simple form of punishment that the 'childlike Native' could understand. On the other hand, it was seen as a powerful deterrent, justified by the brutal nature of the 'savages' to whom it was applied. Race also defined the type of punishment considered suitable for white offenders. Of central concern to the colonists was the stigma involved (from a white colonial perspective) in punishing a white offender (as a representative of the 'governing race') alongside black offenders. Developing conceptions of race were also reflected in different prison dietary scales for different racial groups, which were in a constant state of flux during the colonial period. Throughout this period debates on the topic of penal reform reflected, reinforced and contributed to the development of colonial ideas about race and racial differences. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Pieterse, Marius

This article considers the remedial and transformative potential of litigation based on legally enforceable socioeconomic entitlements, such as the justiciable socioeconomic rights contained in the 1996 South African Constitution. It focuses on the interpretation and enforcement of South African prisoners' constitutional rights to dignified conditions of detention (including the provision of adequate medical treatment at State expense) and to consult with medical practitioners of their choice. Although these rights have not yet been the subject of a decision by the South African Constitutional Court, they have been central or incidental to a number of High Court decisions. The article discusses these decisions in an attempt to illustrate, first, that courts are institutionally equipped to effectively vindicate socioeconomic rights, secondly, that the enforcement of socioeconomic rights may result in tangible and affirmative relief for individual beneficiaries, and thirdly, that victories in socioeconomic rights matters may cumulatively have significant transformative potential. The article situates prisoners' rights to medical treatment in the social, legal and constitutional contexts of South Africa, discusses the ambit, scope and remedial potential of the rights, and considers the affirmative and transformative effects of the judgments in which they have been enforced. In particular, the article considers the impact of this distinct body of socioeconomic rights jurisprudence on overarching social struggles for improved access to health care services (especially antiretroviral treatment) in South African prisons. Notes, ref., sum. (p. i). [Journal abstract]
Capital is thrusting us into a world in which an increasingly massive portion of humanity lives in Third World slums, in what in South Africa are called 'emijondolo' (shack settlements). In Durban, fabulous private fortunes have and continue to be made very efficiently while life gets worse in Kennedy Road settlement. The people in whose name the power of the ANC was legitimated have been betrayed. In Kennedy Road settlement, more than 20,000 shack dwellers have mobilized themselves as 'Abahlali baseMjondolo' (shack dwellers) and organized mass political insurgence, demanding land, housing, toilets and an end to the threat of forced removals. As a result, they have suffered more than 80 arrests since March 2005, their constitutionally guaranteed right to stage public protests has been illegally withdrawn, and negotiations with the City authorities have been illegally suspended. This essay recounts events in Durban from 19 March to 14 December 2005. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

Unexpectedly, sexuality has become one of the principal sites of contestation in postapartheid South Africa. This paper demonstrates and accounts for the politicization of sex and sexuality in South Africa since 1994. The first part examines the discursive constitution of sexuality and the ways in which this has been informed by wider dimensions of the postapartheid social order. Drawing on this discussion, the second part proposes a reading of the notorious HIV/AIDS controversy, which drew President Mbeki directly into the political fray. The paper argues that the controversy, although immediately concerned with the science and treatment of HIV/AIDS, is also a struggle over the discursive constitution of sexuality, in a form which dramatizes the ways in which recently contentious struggles over the manner of sexuality are enmeshed in the politics of 'nation building', and the inflections of race, class and generation within it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]
In 2004 South Africa participated for the fourth time since 1993 in the International Crime (Victim) Survey (ICVS). A brief overview of the history and objectives of the ICVS is given, followed by an overview of the South African crime situation in general. Thereafter, the methodology, sample characteristics of the respondents and results of the fourth ICVS, that was conducted in Johannesburg, are described and analysed. Specific attention is paid to overall crime risks, the underreporting of crime and the way in which these results compare with previous surveys in the same area. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]


The term 'creative tourism' has been increasingly applied as an extension of 'cultural tourism'. Creative tourism is active rather than passive, about learning rather than looking, about self-development as well as economic development. The activity of creative tourism potentially can draw upon local skills, expertise, traditions and the uniqueness of places. 'Creative industries' involve those activities which have their origin in individual creativity, skill and talent and which have the potential for wealth and job creation through generation and exploitation of intellectual property. For South Africa, one source for potential innovation in tourism products, as yet untapped, is through the making of stronger linkages between tourism and local creative industries. This paper profiles the emerging relationship between urban tourism and creative industries in Johannesburg, where the creative industries sector includes crafts, performing arts, visual arts, music and film. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]


Since 1994, several new fashion producers have emerged in Johannesburg (South Africa) focused upon producing clothing for specialized markets by developing indigenous South African brands, some of which use traditional designs and others
deploying contemporary African design. Amongst the most notable of these new brands are Loxion Kulca, Stoned Cherrie and Sun Goddess, all owned and built up by black South African entrepreneurs. This paper examines Johannesburg's emergence and planning as an international fashion centre. Furthermore, it examines the different trajectories of firm development and problems of fashion and design enterprises, including an analysis of the growth of the three new fashion brands mentioned and of the problems faced by young designers seeking to develop their own labels. The paper is based on enterprise case histories, a survey of 20 young designers, business and industry press research, and interviews with stakeholders in the planning of creative industries and the fashion economy of Johannesburg. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

320 Rogerson, Christian M.

Based on data on international tourism arrivals as released by the Strategic Research Unit of South African Tourism (2005), the authors analyse international tourist flows in South Africa and illustrate the central role of urban places in the local tourism system. First, they argue that the types of impacts that international tourists hold for the South African tourism system are linked to whether these tourists are sourced from other continents (i.e. overseas), or are regional tourists from Africa. Next, they provide a comparative analysis of the importance of urban centres for these two distinctive segments of South Africa's international tourism economy. An understanding of the differences between overseas and regional tourists is of special significance in terms of policy and planning for urban tourism. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

321 Romero, Patricia
Health issues pertaining to French Huguenot women and children at the Cape of Good Hope and in Charles Town, Carolina, 1685-1720 / Patricia Romero - In: Historia: (2005), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 1-23.

In 1685 King Louis XIV of France revoked the Edict of Nantes that protected the rights of those practising the French Reformed religion. Subsequently, many Huguenots migrated to Carolina (USA) and the Cape (South Africa). On arrival at their respective locales, the émigrés faced different disease and climatic environments, with each group finding little in the way of trained medical assistance to help them deal with such variables as epidemics, disease and childbirth. Based on diaries, travel accounts and secondary sources, the author outlines the health of French Huguenot women, and to a lesser
account their children, in the diaspora in both Carolina and the Cape during the period 1685-1720. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

322 Ross, Fiona C.

Recent work on the postapartheid city has paid little attention to how people grapple with new opportunities for urban living. This article explores the ways in which housing provision precipitated complex moral reasoning and social reorganization among impoverished residents of a Cape Town shantytown as they attempted to actualize their ideals of respectability. These ideals overlapped with those of the State and planners associated with the housing project, but also differed in significant respects. For residents, ‘ordentlikheid’ (decency, respectability) is concerned with appearances and with cementing reciprocal relationships, while for bureaucrats, respectability is an individual characteristic, fostered and manifested via education, responsibility and appearances. Tracing out the relationship between material conditions and ideational constructs, this article argues that, at certain moments, ongoing processes crystallize discursive forms and material practices in ways that draw attention to the grounds of their making and simultaneously make clear their unfinished nature. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Samara, Tony Roshan

Urban renewal in South Africa involves contending with a combination of high crime rates, increasing inequality and growing public frustration. In Cape Town, urban planners are attempting to stimulate economic growth, in part, by turning the city into a ‘world class’ destination for investment and tourists. In taking this approach, the authorities cite crime as the primary obstacle to urban renewal. This study examines the politics of urban renewal in Cape Town's Central Business District, paying particular attention to efforts to control the presence of street children in the central city. The author argues that the attention given to street children and the negative impact they are said to have on urban renewal constitutes a moral panic driven by and contributing to a vision of development that leaves relatively untouched the inequalities of apartheid. In defining street children primarily as a threat to social order, local elites, including the media,
police and renewal authorities, are reproducing deeply embedded and recurring notions of a 'black menace' that emerge during times of real or perceived social upheaval and threats to social 'order'. The author’s contention is that this panic is indicative of an ongoing struggle over urban public space that expresses a deeper conflict regarding changes in the city, which has to do with unresolved contradictions of race and class. This criminalization of street children raises serious doubts as to how well new progressive approaches to both crime reduction and development will survive urban renewal efforts that many feel reproduce the city’s division into developed and underdeveloped areas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Scholtz, Leopold
Die debat oor die verering van Bram Fischer / Leopold Scholtz & Ingrid Scholtz - In: Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe: (2006), jg. 46, nr. 1, p. 112-123.

The public debate in South Africa in 2004 about the University of Stellenbosch's posthumous honorary degree for the late Bram Fischer, Afrikaner anti-apartheid lawyer, was a typical example of an extremely emotional and irrational discourse, especially on the part of those who were in favour of the degree. The authors postulate that the Afrikaners have always had a deficient public debate culture. In the case of the Fischer debate, matters were further complicated by the fact that it had traits of a generational revolt against those who wielded power before 1994. A parallel is also made with the students' revolt in Germany in 1968. Notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

325 Scholtz, Leopold
Die oorsprong en ontwikkeling van die SA Kommunistiese Party se tweefaserevolusiemodel : deel I / Leopold en Ingrid Scholtz - In: Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe: (2005), jg. 45, nr. 3, p. 335-348.

Through the years, spokesmen of the ANC and the South African Communist Party (SACP) have presented a picture of two separate organizations working together amicably but independently for the removal of apartheid, without the one dominating the other. The present article, in two parts, questions this assumption, which has been widely accepted in political and academic circles. In the first part, the authors show that the Comintern, in accordance with Lenin’s strategy for the Third World, originally ordered the SACP in 1928 to infiltrate the ANC and transform it into a revolutionary organization, while retaining its own independence and acquiring the crucial leadership positions
within the ANC. They also show how the Party carried out this directive until the early 1960s. Notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

326 Skinner, Caroline

Drawing on findings of a survey carried out in 2002 of over 500 informal enterprises operating in the Durban or eThekwini Municipality (South Africa) in nine different sectors, this paper first describes the demographics of enterprise owners and their households; the nature of the firms (the age of the enterprises, fixed capital assets, current and preferred location and the relationship with the formal economy); the nature of employment created; workers' conditions; and monthly profits. Next, an analysis of entrepreneurs' access to basic (facilities and infrastructure) and support services (credit and training) is presented. All of these results combined with an analysis of constraints to growth and priority interventions cited by respondents, lead to the identification of three broad potential areas of State intervention: basic services, business infrastructure and support services. All in all, the findings of the survey confirm the relationship between being poor and working in the informal economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

327 Skinner, Rob

This paper examines the emergence of anti-apartheid activism in Britain during the 1950s, and suggests that a historical assessment of this developing critique of apartheid - with its central theme of solidarity with the African nationalist cause - must give centre stage to the operation of moral debate in politics. Anti-apartheid activism centred upon a struggle between rights-centred morality and racially-ordered immorality, a fundamental element of the language of decolonization. The paper focuses on a small number of 'turbulent' Anglican priests. Through an examination of the interconnected careers of Michael Scott, John Collins and Trevor Huddleston the paper outlines the salient points of a developing debate around apartheid within the Anglican Church, and the relationship between that debate and wider public criticism of racial injustice in South Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
328 Theron, Bridget

Born in Durban (South Africa) in 1852, George Jesse Heys became one of the then Transvaal Republic's most successful entrepreneurs and his name is inextricably linked with that of Pretoria. Based almost exclusively on primary documentary material - business letters and private correspondence -, this paper examines George Heys the coaching line proprietor, businessman and committed Transvaler, as well as his strong identification with and commitment to his British background. He died in England in 1939 but was buried in Pretoria. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

329 Thomas, Cornelius C.

This article examines student activism on the campus of the University of the Western Cape (UWC), South Africa, addressing in particular the issues of disaffection, identity, and black consciousness. Focusing on the period from 1966 to early 1976, it investigates how students at UWC grappled with the political realities of the day, and to what extent they came to accept the activist thinking of the black consciousness (BC) movement. In asking these questions, the role of the first Coloured rector of UWC, Professor Richard Ernest van der Ross, who allowed students space in which to express themselves and to pursue their political aspirations, is also explored. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

330 Van Sittert, Lance

The history of the imperial/colonial elite's preoccupation with saving a handful of specific 'game' species in reserves has come to stand for the relationship of all classes with all wild animals in both South Africa and the wider world of the British empire. The result is a narrative of process and periodization flawed in general and false in the specific case of the Cape Colony/Province, where economics rather than ideology was both the primary motor of game conservation and the mediating factor in human relationships
with wild animal species. Here the general trend across the century from 1850 to 1950 was, contra MacKenzian orthodoxy, towards private not public ownership of game propelled by a rural rather than an urban elite. Public ownership was instead restricted to 'vermin' species in which the State created a market in which it became the chief consumer. The Cape's great tradition was refracted through its customary permissive legislation to yield a myriad of small traditions at the regional or local level. Rather than an argument for Cape exceptionalism, its wild animal history is a caution against glib generalizations from the elite archive and an indication of the need to broaden prevailing 'game reserve history' to include the full range of human and animal inhabitants as agents rather than as residual analytical categories in any narrative. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Van Zyl, Basjan

The findings of a case study in 1998 of 24 burglaries in South Africa, 12 in Pretoria-Wes and 12 in Garsfontein, suggest that vulnerability for residential burglary can be explained through a combination of factors that manifest in the micro-environment. Every burglary represents a unique setting, which demonstrates the interaction between the burglar, a suitable target and the residents. The macro-environment harbours an unknown number of real and potential burglars who are motivated to commit an offence and who will from time to time engage in a search to locate suitable targets. The need for money and the foreknowledge of potential targets seem to be crucial factors. At the micro and meso level, the vulnerability factors centre on the routine activities of the residents, the level of security protection in and around the residence, and the accessibility and free movement of strangers in the neighbourhood. Effective prevention of residential burglary can only be realized through an integrated approach to crime prevention which combines the efforts of individual households with those of local communities and law enforcement agencies. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

332 Verdoolaege, Annelies
The success and prestige of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission of South Africa can largely be attributed to media attention. The extensive media coverage has been very positive for the TRC, especially with regard to the aspect of transparency. However, a drawback of such an elaborate media representation is that the media often tend to cover a phenomenon in a biased way. By studying the linguistic and visual aspects of the media discourse that represented the TRC, the author tries to find out in which ways this discourse was ideologically coloured. A brief overview of the relation between power and media discourse is given, focusing on theories from the domain of Critical Discourse Analysis. Important aspects inherent to the TRC media representation are highlighted, distinguishing three features that seem to indicate an uncritical approach of some media towards the Commission. These features are then applied to one particular TV programme that covered the TRC. The analysis reveals that, although this programme tried to stand as an example of independent and critical journalism, it could not avoid the pitfalls of partiality and sensationalism. The author argues that there seems to be a link between the reconciliation-oriented discourse of this TV programme and the Commission's objective of promoting national reconciliation. Since the programme was quite successful in South Africa, she suggests that its discourse had a considerable impact on society. Therefore, the programme can be seen as one of the factors contributing to both the success of the TRC, and the reigning atmosphere of reconciliation in present-day South Africa.

333 Verhoef, Grietjie

In the writing of history, the purpose often contributes towards the use of the discipline for secondary social and political purposes. History, used as ideology and inspiration, becomes a self-justified myth and excludes the opportunity of learning from it. In the historical representation of the events of June 1976 in Soweto, South Africa, several historical myths were created and perpetuated. These representations contributed to the development of social memory, utilized to bolster the identity of oppression and justify opposition to the political dispensation in South Africa. This social memory made Hector Petersen the victim of police brutality, but ignored the brutal murder of Dr Edelstein, the benevolent social worker working amongst Soweto youth. This article explores the history of events in 1976 leading to the death of two people, one less publicized than the other. The myth in connection with the death of Hector Petersen was perpetuated by historians writing on the events of 1976, despite the factual findings of the Cillé Commission. Ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]
334 Vital, Anthony

The culture of environmentalism in South Africa changed through the 1990s, influenced by the country's transition to democratic government. Environmentalism during the apartheid era retained features of an earlier colonial interest in conservation, but with the political change, tendencies have emerged that link environmental and social well-being in ways that are 'people-centred'. This new culture can be understood as developing a postcolonial understanding of ecology, one that grasps the continued influence of colonialism as well as the present positioning of South Africa within a global order dominated by countries of the North (and in particular the United States). Ecology in this context is deeply implicated in a postcolonial politics. This article reads two recent works of prose fiction by South African writers, J.M. Coetzee and Zakes Mda, against these developments in the environmental culture, claiming that they develop a similar implication for ecology. Drawing on postmodern strategies to destabilize meaning, they articulate a carefully circumscribed value for ecology within current social and cultural orders. The article suggests that South Africa's emerging environmental culture can also provide ways of reading limits to the works of fiction. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Weir, Jennifer

'UNkulunkulu' was a term taken up in the 19th century by certain missionaries in Natal, South Africa, as synonymous with the Christian God. Though the idea of 'uNkulunkulu' is now well entrenched in African as well as missionary Christian theology, historically the concept of 'uNkulunkulu', as the High God of all, is inaccurate. This paper argues that there was actually a multiplicity of 'oNkulunkulu' (plural of 'uNkulunkulu') in the early 19th century - including females. 'UNkulunkulu' was simply a generic name for particular significant Zulu ancestors - family, chiefly or 'national'. The development of the concept of 'uNkulunkulu', as the High God of all, obscures important aspects of the relationship that formerly obtained between chiefs and their departed ancestors. The attainment of Zulu political ascendency, which has so often been viewed in purely secular terms, had a critical religious dimension. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]
336 Williams, Lucy A.
Issues and challenges in addressing poverty and legal rights: a comparative United
States/South African analysis / Lucy A. Williams - In: South African Journal on Human

This article provides a comparative examination of poverty reduction strategies in the
United States and South Africa. Three questions frame the discussion: Are individual
legally enforceable entitlements to the benefits of social and economic rights, particularly
social assistance benefits, an important or even necessary tool in fighting poverty and
realizing social and economic rights? Should anti-poverty policy privilege wage work and
family contributions? In light of economic globalization, what problems are associated
with viewing poverty reduction strategies, particularly social welfare programmes, within
a framework of nation-States and their subdivisions? Cast in the light of these questions,
modern US poverty and social assistance policy reveal an abundance of misconceptions
and biases which, over time, have reinforced opposition in the US to economic
redistribution and the guarantee of minimally adequate living conditions for the poor.
Regrettably, echoes of these failings of the US approach can be detected in the
contemporary South African debate and in some recent South African anti-poverty
initiatives. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

337 McCulloch, Jock
Dust, disease and labour at Havelock asbestos mine, Swaziland / Jock McCulloch - In:

The Havelock/Bulembu asbestos mine in Swaziland, which operated from 1939 until
2001, was a major employer and earner of foreign exchange. For most of its life the mine
was owned and managed by the British conglomerate Turner & Newall. The miners of
Havelock have recently failed in their efforts to bring a legal action in Britain against that
company. Asbestos is a hazardous material and the attitude of management, the
absence of trade unions or an effective regulatory authority meant that work conditions
at Havelock were harsh. Using internal company correspondence and archival sources it
is possible to identify the moment, four years after the mine opened, when Turner &
Newall decided the health of its Swazi workforce was expendable. The article identifies
the numerous ways in which T&N and its subsidiaries failed to comply with occupational
health regulations in the UK, failed to warn employees of the dangers they faced, fought
hard to frustrate legitimate claims for compensation, and suppressed medical evidence of risk. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Ntumy, E.K.B.

The historical links between the colonial and the independent States of Botswana and Swaziland have turned juridification, especially in terms of labour issues, into an instrument through which a perceived legitimate social order backed by coercive authority is imposed in the name of stability, industrial peace and investment. The author examines the legal evolution of the nation-State in Botswana and Swaziland, the legislative regimes that were put in place to consolidate the interests of the colonial State machinery and the instrumentality of juridification in the creation of socioeconomic conditions inducing different forms of work relations and the concomitant hardships which resulted for "native" workers. With independence, both countries were quite apprehensive of and, therefore, reactive to what labour, as an organized entity, could do. The subsequent evolution of Swaziland labour legislation has also been the evolution of the political economy and its dynamics over the years. Compliance with ILO benchmarks in tandem with restrictive domestic legislation in certain spheres keeps international pressure at bay while entrenching disparities characteristic of the Swaziland socioeconomic system. The Botswana State presides over a free market economy and is caught between the dichotomy of deregulation and intervention. It perceives the need to adopt a strategy of structured and organized neutralization of organized interest groups such as labour through juridification and close administrative supervision, and seeks to resolve conflicts through a prescribed system of established rights and an inclination towards monist and unitarian ideas of bureaucratic organization and governance. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ISLANDS - GENERAL

339 Inégalités
Inégalités et spatialité dans l’océan Indien : actes du colloque de Saint-Denis de la Réunion, 24-26 novembre 2004 / textes réunis par Jean-Michel Jauze et Jean-Louis

COMOROS

340 Hassane, Saïd Mohamed Saïd


Les Comores ont proclamé unilatéralement leur indépendance le 6 juillet 1975, mais le décompte ile par ile révèle qu'à Mayotte le non contre l'indépendance l'a emporté avec 63,22 pour cent des suffrages exprimés. La France ne reconnaît l'indépendance que des iles d'Anjouan, de Mohéli et de Grande-Comore, consacrant ainsi la partition de l'archipel. Dans un climat d'instabilité, marqué en particulier par la crise sécessionniste anjouanaise de 1997, les Comores ont connu, depuis l'adoption de la loi fondamentale de 1977, plusieurs révisions de la Constitution. Le présent article se propose d'expliquer
les institutions du nouvel ensemble comorien, l'Union des Comores. Devant le défi de consolider l'unité nationale par le renforcement de l'autonomie des îles, la Constitution de l'Union des Comores adoptée le 23 décembre 2001 met en place un système inédit, à la limite entre l'État fédéral et la confédération d'États. La première partie de l'étude traite de l'organisation des pouvoirs publics, pouvoir exécutif et pouvoir législatif; la seconde, des rapports entre les pouvoirs publics de l'union et des îles, puis des organes de contrôle. La conclusion est que l'État comorien n'est pas encore véritablement un État de droit, tant s'en faut. La Constitution est entachée dans sa forme de dispositions contradictoires et de passages obscurs qui font qu'elle manque de rigueur, de précision et de logique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

341 Dieux


L'île de Madagascar, christianisée puis colonisée, cherche depuis son indépendance à libérer les modes d'expression autochtones de sa culture. La culture populaire dominée mais jamais effacée continue à se manifester discrètement, avec par exemple le recours aux devins, aux guérisseurs et aux sorciers. Le foisonnement des lieux de cultes et de pèlerinages, des pratiques religieuses (chrétiens, musulmans, hindouistes ou autochtones) témoigne de ces mouvements dynamiques et inventifs qui permettent l'émergence d'Églises indépendantes malgaches ou les "créations" de sites ancestraux. Cet ouvrage montre le lien entre le religieux, le social et le politique dans le contexte des crises qu'a connues Madagascar. Les mouvements de Réveil internes aux Églises protestantes, et les courants pentecôtistes concurrents, proposent aux individus une réponse fondamentale au syncrétisme et à la "double pratique", tout en leur offrant un mode de communication direct et emotif de même nature avec le divin. Aujourd'hui, le peuple, c'est à dire tout individu, de la base à l'élite, peut s'instituer médiateur de la communication avec les dieux, ou avec le Dieu unique, sources de pouvoir sacré, qui permet de compenser les difficultés de l'existence. Auteurs: R. Andriamampianina, H.
342 Razafimahefa, Ivohasina Fizara

The authors empirically analyse the long-run relationship among the variables in the aggregate import demand functions of Madagascar and Mauritius in order to evaluate the appropriateness and effectiveness of the structural adjustment programmes (SAPs). Given the small sample size, they use the recently developed unrestricted error correction model (UECM)-based 'bounds test' to investigate cointegration. The study confirms the existence of cointegration relationship. The long-run income and price elasticities are, respectively, 0.855 and -0.487 for Madagascar and 0.671 and -0.644 for Mauritius. The stabilization and devaluation policies under the SAPs can be effective in reducing import demand. Export demand functions are also estimated. The Marshall-Lerner condition is fully met for Mauritius but unequivocal inference cannot be drawn for Madagascar. While both countries achieved lower external deficits, their economies have shown dissimilar growth performance, with remarkable expansion in Mauritius versus mitigated growth in Madagascar. Hence, the ultimate policy objective should not be confined in containing imports, but should seek to simultaneously improve external balance and economic growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Aumeerally, N.L.

This article consists of a reading of global financial magazines and tourist literature in the context of Mauritius' more recent self-promotion as an economic 'Asian tiger' miracle. This new representation signals a burgeoning hybrid postcolonial Mauritian identity that re-inscribes Asian diasporic history. Such a re-alignment decentres colonial Europe and regionalizes Mauritius as part of Asia. Mauritian modernity is engendered by neo-Orientalist narratives inspired by a resurgence of colonial constructions of Mauritius as an erotic paradise, and a recycling of Asian tiger ethos. Collapsing Mauritius into the tiger cultural geography is particularly problematic for a multicultural nation since this
emergent self-representation denies the contribution of people of non-Asian heritage. Inspiring itself from Asian 'alter/native' modernity, Mauritian global modernity also derives from a male-oriented capitalist paradigm and a subscription to discriminatory macho Asian tiger ideologies. It is the jingle 'Tiger in paradise' (Financial Times, 27 September 1994) which, the author concludes, most clearly interweaves the ambivalent colonial and diasporic constituents of postcolonial Mauritius. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Boswell, Rosabelle

The island of Mauritius, situated in the southwest Indian Ocean region, is an integral part of southern Africa. A significant majority of its population, known locally as Creoles, are the descendants of African and Malagasy slaves who were forcibly relocated by European colonizers over a period of 300 years. This article discusses the situation of the Creoles living in two villages on the West coast of the island, focusing on the juncture between attempts to reconstruct Creole identity and the State's desire to encourage heritage tourism on the island. The article argues that efforts to emphasize the black, slave aspects of Creole identity and history risk the suppression of ethnic diversity and hybridity in Mauritian society. Currently, the dominant classes on the island are keen to articulate a homogeneous identity and history for Creoles as a means to obtaining a space of value and power in a society in which ethnicity is highly politicized. Some see this as a means to achieve national reconciliation and nation building. Heritage preservation, narrowly conceived, may actually undermine nation building processes and essentialize Creole identity and history, however, unless the diversity of Creole experience is represented in a broad-based approach to heritage preservation and management. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Lincoln, David

Mauritius' position within the global division of labour has changed considerably since the country gained its independence from Britain in 1968. This reflects change in the country's employment structure and a re-articulation within global chains of production. In a transformation led by the state, the formerly plantation-based economy has become
a predominantly service and manufacturing-based one. Mauritius has since set its sights on becoming a 'cyber-island', a regional hub for computer-based service provision. In charting this developmental route, the Mauritian State has had recourse to favourable sociohistorical conditions. By highlighting these cultural influences on the globalization of the Mauritian economy, this study affirms the value of analysing new divisions of labour as an aspect of the centuries-old process of globalization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Razafimahefa, Ivohasina Fizara

The authors empirically analyse the long-run relationship among the variables in the aggregate import demand functions of Madagascar and Mauritius in order to evaluate the appropriateness and effectiveness of the structural adjustment programmes (SAPs). Given the small sample size, they use the recently developed unrestricted error correction model (UECM)-based 'bounds test' to investigate cointegration. The study confirms the existence of cointegration relationship. The long-run income and price elasticities are, respectively, 0.855 and -0.487 for Madagascar and 0.671 and -0.644 for Mauritius. The stabilization and devaluation policies under the SAPs can be effective in reducing import demand. Export demand functions are also estimated. The Marshall-Lerner condition is fully met for Mauritius but unequivocal inference cannot be drawn for Madagascar. While both countries achieved lower external deficits, their economies have shown dissimilar growth performance, with remarkable expansion in Mauritius versus mitigated growth in Madagascar. Hence, the ultimate policy objective should not be confined in containing imports, but should seek to simultaneously improve external balance and economic growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]